Galera Documentation

Release 3.x

Codership Oy

CONTENTS

Ι	Technical Description	3
1	Replication 1.1 Database Replication 1.2 Certification-based Replication	7 7 9
2	Architecture 2.1 Replication API 2.2 Isolation Levels 2.3 State Transfers	13 13 15 16
3	Management 3.1 Flow Control 3.2 Node Failure and Recovery 3.3 Weighted Quorum Cotting Started	 19 19 21 23 20
11	Getting Started	29
4	Node Initialization 4.1 Installation 4.2 System Configuration 4.3 Replication Configuration Cluster Initialization 5.1 Starting the Cluster 5.2 Testing the Cluster	 33 33 49 52 55 55 57
	5.3 Restarting the Cluster	58
Π	Using Galera Cluster	61
6	Working with the Cluster	65
	 6.1 Node Provisioning	65 66 70 72 74 76 79 80 83

	6.10 6.11	Galera Arbitrator	86 89
7	Deplo 7.1 7.2 7.3	Dyment Cluster Deployment Variants Load Balancing Container Deployments	91 91 95 98
8	Moni 8.1 8.2 8.3	tor Monitoring Cluster Status Database Server Logs Notification Command	107 107 111 112
9	Secur 9.1 9.2 9.3	rity Firewall Settings	117 117 120 127
10	Migr 10.1 10.2	ation Differences from a Standalone MySQL Server Migrating to Galera Cluster	131 131 133
IV	Su	pport	137
11	Trou 11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 11.8	bleshooting Frequently Asked Questions Server Error Log Unknown Command Errors User Changes not Replicating Cluster Stalls on ALTER Detecting a Slow Node Dealing with Multi-Master Conflicts Two-Node Clusters	139 139 141 142 143 145 145 146 148 151
12	12.1 12.2	rials Performance	151 151 153
V	Ref	ference	157

V Reference

13	Galera Parameters 13.1 Setting Galera Parameters in MySQL	159 177
14	MySQL wsrep Options	179
15	Galera Status Variables	201
16	Galera Load Balancer Parameters16.1Configuration Parameters16.2Configuration Options	219 219 221
17	Miscellaneous Reference 17.1 Glossary 17.2 Versioning Information	229 229 231

17.3	Legal Notice	232
Index		233

Galera Cluster is a synchronous multi-master database cluster, based on synchronous replication and Oracle's MySQL/InnoDB. When Galera Cluster is in use, you can direct reads and writes to any node, and you can lose any individual node without interruption in operations and without the need to handle complex failover procedures.

At a high level, Galera Cluster consists of a database server—that is, MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB—that then uses the *Galera Replication Plugin* to manage replication. To be more specific, the MySQL replication plugin API has been extended to provide all the information and hooks required for true multi-master, synchronous replication. This extended API is called the Write-Set Replication API, or wsrep API.

Through the wsrep API, Galera Cluster provides certification-based replication. A transaction for replication, the write-set, not only contains the database rows to replicate, but also includes information on all the locks that were held by the database during the transaction. Each node then certifies the replicated write-set against other write-sets in the applier queue. The write-set is then applied, if there are no conflicting locks. At this point, the transaction is considered committed, after which each node continues to apply it to the tablespace.

This approach is also called virtually synchronous replication, given that while it is logically synchronous, the actual writing and committing to the tablespace happens independently, and thus asynchronously on each node.

Benefits of Galera Cluster

Galera Cluster provides a significant improvement in high-availability for the MySQL ecosystem. The various ways to achieve high-availability have typically provided only some of the features available through Galera Cluster, making the choice of a high-availability solution an exercise in tradeoffs.

The following features are available through Galera Cluster:

- True Multi-master Read and write to any node at any time.
- Synchronous Replication No slave lag, no data is lost at node crash.
- Tightly Coupled All nodes hold the same state. No diverged data between nodes allowed.
- Multi-threaded Slave For better performance. For any workload.
- No Master-Slave Failover Operations or Use of VIP.
- Hot Standby No downtime during failover (since there is no failover).
- Automatic Node Provisioning No need to manually back up the database and copy it to the new node.
- Supports InnoDB.
- Transparent to Applications Required no (or minimal) changes) to the application.
- No Read and Write Splitting Needed.

The result is a high-availability solution that is both robust in terms of data integrity and high-performance with instant failovers.

Cloud Implementations with Galera Cluster

An additional benefit of Galera Cluster is good cloud support. Automatic node provisioning makes elastic scale-out and scale-in operations painless. Galera Cluster has been proven to perform extremely well in the cloud, such as when using multiple small node instances, across multiple data centers—AWS zones, for example—or even over Wider Area Networks.

Part I

Technical Description

To understand how Galera Cluster works you first need to understand database replication, both what it is and how it works. That understanding in turn provides contexts for understanding what Galera does and why.

CHAPTER

REPLICATION

Replication refers to the frequent copying of data from one server to another, distributing the content so that all the servers in the cluster share the same level of information.

1.1 Database Replication

Database replication refers to the frequent copying of data from one node—a database on a server—into another. Think of a database replication system as a distributed database, where all nodes share the same level of information. This system is also known as a *database cluster*.

The database clients, such as web browsers or computer applications, do not see the database replication system, but they benefit from close to native DBMS (Database Management System) behavior.

1.1.1 Masters and Slaves

Many DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (DBMS) replicate the database.

The most common replication setup uses a master/slave relationship between the original data set and the copies.



Figure 1.1: Master/Slave Replication

In this system, the master database server logs the updates to the data and propagates those logs through the network to the slaves. The slave database servers receive a stream of updates from the master and apply those changes.

Another common replication setup uses mult-master replication, where all nodes function as masters.



Figure 1.2: Multi-master Replication

In a multi-master replication system, you can submit updates to any database node. These updates then propagate through the network to other database nodes. All database nodes function as masters. There are no logs available and the system provides no indicators sent to tell you if the updates were successful.

1.1.2 Asynchronous and Synchronous Replication

In addition to the setup of how different nodes relate to one another, there is also the protocol for how they propagate database transactions through the cluster.

- **Synchronous Replication** Uses the approach of eager replication. Nodes keep all replicas synchronized by updating all replicas in a single transaction. In other words, when a transaction commits, all nodes have the same value.
- Asynchronous Replication Uses the approach of lazy replication. The master database asynchronously propagates replica updates to other nodes. After the master node propagates the replica, the transaction commits. In other words, when a transaction commits, for at least a short time, some nodes hold different values.

Advantages of Synchronous Replication

In theory, there are several advantages that synchronous replication has over asynchronous replication. For instance:

- **High Availability** Synchronous replication provides highly available clusters and guarantees 24/7 service availability, given that:
 - No data loss when nodes crash.
 - Data replicas remain consistent.
 - No complex, time-consuming failovers.

- **Improved Performance** Synchronous replications allows you to execute transactions on all nodes in the cluster in parallel to each other, increasing performance.
- **Causality across the Cluster** Synchronous replication guarantees causality across the whole cluster. For example, a SELECT query issued after a transaction always sees the effects of the transaction, even if it were executed on another node.

Disadvantages of Synchronous Replication

Traditionally, eager replication protocols coordinate nodes one operation at a time. They use a two phase commit, or distributed locking. A system with n number of nodes due to process o operations with a throughput of t transactions per second gives you m messages per second with:

$$m = n \times o \times t$$

What this means that any increase in the number of nodes leads to an exponential growth in the transaction response times and in the probability of conflicts and deadlock rates.

For this reason, asynchronous replication remains the dominant replication protocol for database performance, scalability and availability. Widely adopted open source databases, such as MySQL and PostgreSQL only provide asynchronous replication solutions.

1.1.3 Solving the Issues in Synchronous Replication

There are several issues with the traditional approach to synchronous replication systems. Over the past few years, researchers from around the world have begun to suggest alternative approaches to synchronous database replication.

In addition to theory, several prototype implementations have shown much promise. These are some of the most important improvements that these studies have brought about:

- **Group Communication** This is a high-level abstraction that defines patterns for the communication of database nodes. The implementation guarantees the consistency of replication data.
- Write-sets This bundles database writes in a single write-set message. The implementation avoids the coordination of nodes one operation at a time.
- **Database State Machine** This processes read-only transactions locally on a database site. The implementation updates transactions are first executed locally on a database site, on shallow copies, and then broadcast as a read-set to the other database sites for certification and possibly commits.
- **Transaction Reordering** This reorders transactions before the database site commits and broadcasts them to the other database sites. The implementation increases the number of transactions that successfully pass the certification test.

The certification-based replication system that Galera Cluster uses is built on these approaches.

1.2 Certification-based Replication

Certification-based replication uses group communication and transaction ordering techniques to achieve synchronous replication.

Transactions execute optimistically in a single node, or replica, and then at commit time, they run a coordinated certification process to enforce global consistency. It achieves global coordination with the help of a broadcast service that establishes a global total order among concurrent transactions.

1.2.1 What Certification-based Replication Requires

It is not possible to implement certification-based replication for all database systems. It requires certain features of the database in order to work.

- **Transactional Database** It requires that the database is transactional. Specifically, that the database can rollback uncommitted changes.
- Atomic Changes It requires that replication events change the database atomically. Specifically, that the series of database operations must either all occur, else nothing occurs.
- **Global Ordering** It requires that replication events are ordered globally. Specifically, that they are applied on all instances in the same order.

1.2.2 How Certification-based Replication Works

The main idea in certification-based replication is that a transaction executes conventionally until it reaches the commit point, assuming there is no conflict. This is called optimistic execution.



Figure 1.3: Certification Based Replication

When the client issues a COMMIT command, but before the actual commit occurs, all changes made to the database by the transaction and primary keys of the changed rows are collected into a write-set. The database then sends this write-set to all the other nodes.

The write-set then undergoes a deterministic certification test, using the primary keys. This is done on each node in the cluster, including the node that originates the write-set. It determines whether or not the node can apply the write-set.

If the certification test fails, the node drops the write-set and the cluster rolls back the original transaction. If the test succeeds, the transaction commits and the write-set is applied to the rest of the cluster.

1.2.3 Certification-based Replication in Galera Cluster

The implementation of certification-based replication in Galera Cluster depends on the global ordering of transactions.

Galera Cluster assigns each transaction a global ordinal sequence number, or seqno, during replication. When a transaction reaches the commit point, the node checks the sequence number against that of the last successful transaction. The interval between the two is the area of concern, given that transactions that occur within this interval have not seen the effects of each other. All transactions in this interval are checked for primary key conflicts with the transaction in question. The certification test fails if it detects a conflict.

The procedure is deterministic and all replica receive transactions in the same order. Thus, all nodes reach the same decision about the outcome of the transaction. The node that started the transaction can then notify the client application whether or not it has committed the transaction.

CHAPTER

ARCHITECTURE

How does Galera Cluster actually work? Galera uses eager replication, where the nodes keep all other nodes in sync by updating all replicas in a single transaction. When a transaction commits, all nodes have the same value through write-set replication over group communication.

2.1 Replication API

Synchronous replication systems use eager replication. Nodes in the cluster synchronize with all other nodes by updating the replicas through a single transaction. Meaning that, when a transaction commits, all nodes have the same value. This process takes place using write-set replication through group communication.



Figure 2.1: Replication API

The internal architecture of Galera Cluster revolves around four components:

- Database Management System (DBMS) The database server that runs on the individual node. Galera Cluster can use MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB.
- wsrep API The interface and the responsibilities for the database server and replication provider. It consists of:
- *wsrep hooks* The integration with the database server engine for write-set replication.
- *dlopen()* The function that makes the wsrep provider available to the wsrep hooks.
- Galera Replication Plugin The plugin that enables write-set replication service functionality.
- Group Communication plugins The various group communication systems available to Galera Cluster. For instance, *gcomm* and Spread.

2.1.1 wsrep API

The *wsrep API* is a generic replication plugin interface for databases. It defines a set of application callbacks and replication plugin calls.

The wsrep API uses a replication model that considers the database server to have a state. The state refers to the contents of the database. When a database is in use, clients modify the database content, thus changing its state. The wsrep API represents the changes in the database state as a series of atomic changes, or transactions.

In a database cluster, all nodes always have the same state. They synchronize with each other by replicating and applying state changes in the same serial order.

From a more technical perspective, Galera Cluster handles state changes in the following process:

- 1. On one node in the cluster, a state change occurs on the database.
- 2. In the database, the wsrep hooks translate the changes to the write-set.
- 3. dlopen () makes the wsrep provider functions available to the wsrep hooks.
- 4. The Galera Replication plugin handles write-set certification and replication to the cluster.

For each node in the cluster, the application process occurs by high-priority transaction(s).

Global Transaction ID

In order to keep the state identical across the cluster, the wsrep API uses a *Global Transaction ID*, or GTID. This allows it to identify state changes and to identify the current state in relation to the last state change.

45eec521-2f34-11e0-0800-2a36050b826b:94530586304

The Global Transaction ID consists of the following components:

- State UUID A unique identifier for the state and the sequence of changes it undergoes.
- Ordinal Sequence Number The sequo, a 64-bit signed integer used to denote the position of the change in the sequence.

The Global Transaction ID allows you to compare the application state and establish the order of state changes. You can use it to determine whether or not a change was applied and whether the change is applicable at all to a given state.

2.1.2 Galera Replication Plugin

The Galera Replication Plugin implements the wsrep API. It operates as the wsrep Provider.

From a more technical perspective, the Galera Replication Plugin consists of the following components:

- Certification Layer This layer prepares the write-sets and performs the certification checks on them, ensuring that they can be applied.
- Replication Layer This layer manages the replication protocol and provides the total ordering capability.
- Group Communication Framework This layer provides a plugin architecture for the various group communication systems that connect to Galera Cluster.

2.1.3 Group Communication Plugins

The Group Communication Framework provides a plugin architecture for the various gcomm systems.

Galera Cluster is built on top of a proprietary group communication system layer, which implements a virtual synchrony QoS (Quality of Service). Virtual synchrony unifies the data delivery and cluster membership services, providing clear formalism for message delivery semantics.

While virtual synchrony guarantees consistency, it does not guarantee temporal synchrony, which is necessary for smooth multi-master operations. To get around this, Galera Cluster implements its own runtime-configurable temporal flow control. Flow control keeps nodes synchronized to the faction of a second.

In addition to this, the Group Communication Framework also provides a total ordering of messages from multiple sources. It uses this to generate *Global Transaction ID*'s in a multi-master cluster.

At the transport level, Galera Cluster is a symmetric undirected graph. All database nodes connect to each other over a TCP (Transmission Control Protocl) connection. By default TCP is used for both message replication and the cluster membership services, but you can also use UDP (User Datagram Protocol) multicast for replication in a LAN (Local Area Network).

2.2 Isolation Levels

In a database system, concurrent transactions are processed in "isolation" from each other. The level of isolation determines how transactions can affect each other.

2.2.1 Intra-Node vs. Inter-Node Isolation in Galera Cluster

Before going into details about possible isolation levels which can be set for a client session in Galera Cluster it is important to make a distinction between single node and global cluster transaction isolation. Individual cluster nodes can provide any isolation level *to the extent* it is supported by MySQL/InnoDB. However isolation level *between* the nodes in the cluster is affected by replication protocol, so transactions issued on different nodes may not be isolated *identically* to transactions issued on the same node.

Overall isolation levels that are supported cluster-wide are

- *READ-UNCOMMITTED* (page 16)
- *READ-COMMITTED* (page 16)
- *REPEATABLE-READ* (page 16)

For transactions issued on different nodes, isolation is also strengthened by the "first committer wins" rule, which eliminates the "lost update anomaly" inherent to these levels, whereas for transactions issued on the same node this rule does not hold (as per original MySQL/InnoDB behavior). This makes for different outcomes depending on transaction origin (transaction issued on the same node may succeed, whereas the same transaction issued on another node would fail), but in either case it is no weaker than that isolation level on a standalone MySQL/InnoDB.

SERIALIZABLE (page 16) isolation level is honored only between transactions issued on the same node and thus should be avoided.

Data consistency between the nodes is always guaranteed regardless of the isolation level chosen by the client. However the client logic may break if it relies on an isolation level which is not not supported in the given configuration.

2.2.2 Understanding Isolation Levels

Note: Warning: When using Galera Cluster in master-slave mode, all four levels are available to you, to the extend that MySQL supports it. In multi-master mode, however, you can only use the REPEATABLE-READ level.

READ-UNCOMMITTED

Here transactions can see changes to data made by other transactions that are not yet committed.

In other words, transactions can read data that eventually may not exist, given that other transactions can always rollback the changes without commit. This is known as a dirty read. Effectively, READ-UNCOMMITTED has no real isolation at all.

READ-COMMITTED

Here dirty reads are not possible. Uncommitted changes remain invisible to other transactions until the transaction commits.

However, at this isolation level SELECT queries use their own snapshots of committed data, that is data committed before the SELECT query executed. As a result, SELECT queries, when run multiple times within the same transaction, can return different result sets. This is called a non-repeatable read.

REPEATABLE-READ

Here non-repeatable reads are not possible. Snapshots taken for the SELECT query are taken the first time the SELECT query runs during the transaction.

The snapshot remains in use throughout the entire transaction for the SELECT query. It always returns the same result set. This level does not take into account changes to data made by other transactions, regardless of whether or not they have been committed. IN this way, reads remain repeatable.

SERIALIZABLE

Here all records accessed within a transaction are locked. The resource locks in a way that also prevents you from appending records to the table the transaction operates upon.

SERIALIZABLE prevents a phenomenon known as a phantom read. Phantom reads occur when, within a transaction, two identical queries execute, and the rows the second query returns differ from the first.

2.3 State Transfers

The process of replicating data from the cluster to the individual node, bringing the node into sync with the cluster, is known as provisioning. There are two methods available in Galera Cluster to provision nodes:

- State Snapshot Transfers (SST) (page 16) Where a snapshot of the entire node state transfers.
- Incremental State Transfers (IST) (page 17) Where only the missing transactions transfer.

2.3.1 State Snapshot Transfer (SST)

In a *State Snapshot Transfer* (SST), the cluster provisions nodes by transferring a full data copy from one node to another. When a new node joins the cluster, the new node initiates a State Snapshot Transfer to synchronize its data with a node that is already part of the cluster.

You can choose from two conceptually different approaches in Galera Cluster to transfer a state from one database to another:

• Logical This method uses mysqldump. It requires that you fully initialize the receiving server and ready it to accept connections *before* the transfer.

This is a blocking method. The donor node becomes READ-ONLY for the duration of the transfer. The State Snapshot Transfer applies the FLUSH TABLES WITH READ LOCK command on the donor node.

mysqldump is the slowest method for State Snapshot Transfers. This can be an issue in a loaded cluster.

• **Physical** This method uses rsync, rsync_wan, xtrabackup and other methods and copies the data files directly from server to server. It requires that you initialize the receiving server *after* the transfer.

This method is faster than mysqldump, but they have certain limitations. You can only use them on server startup. The receiving server requires very similar configurations to the donor, (for example, both servers must use the same innodb_file_per_table value).

Some of these methods, such as xtrabackup can be made non-blocking on the donor. They are supported through a scriptable SST interface.

Note: See Also: For more information on the particular methods available for State Snapshot Transfers, see the *State Snapshot Transfers* (page 66).

You can set which State Snapshot Transfer method a node uses from the confirmation file. For example:

wsrep_sst_method=rsync_wan

2.3.2 Incremental State Transfer (IST)

In an *Incremental State Transfer* (IST), the cluster provisions a node by identifying the missing transactions on the joiner and sends them only, instead of the entire state.

This provisioning method is only available under certain conditions:

- Where the joiner node state UUID is the same as that of the group.
- Where all missing write-sets are available in the donor's write-set cache.

When these conditions are met, the donor node transfers the missing transactions alone, replaying them in order until the joiner catches up with the cluster.

For example, say that you have a node in your cluster that falls behind the cluster. This node carries a node state that reads:

5a76ef62-30ec-11e1-0800-dba504cf2aab:197222

Meanwhile, the current node state on the cluster reads:

5a76ef62-30ec-11e1-0800-dba504cf2aab:201913

The donor node on the cluster receives the state transfer request from the joiner node. It checks its write-set cache for the *sequence number* 197223. If that seqno is not available in the *write-set cache*, a State Snapshot Transfer initiates. If that seqno is available in the write-set cache, the donor node sends the commits from 197223 through to 201913 to the joiner, instead of the full state.

The advantage of Incremental State Transfers is that they can dramatically speed up the reemerging of a node to the cluster. Additionally, the process is non-blocking on the donor.

Note: The most important parameter for Incremental State Transfers is gcache.size on the donor node. This controls how much space you allocate in system memory for caching write-sets. The more space available the more write-sets you can store. The more write-sets you can store the wider the seqno gaps you can close through Incremental State Transfers.

On the other hand, if the write-set cache is much larger than the size of your database state, Incremental State Transfers begun less efficient than sending a state snapshot.

Write-set Cache (GCache)

Galera Cluster stores write-sets in a special cache called the *Write-set Cache*, or GCache. GCache cache is a memory allocator for write-sets. Its primary purpose is to minimize the *write-set* footprint on the RAM (Random Access Memory). Galera Cluster improves upon this through the offload write-set storage to disk.

GCache employs three types of storage:

- **Permanent In-Memory Store** Here write-sets allocate using the default memory allocator for the operating system. This is useful in systems that have spare RAM. The store has a hard size limit.
 - By default it is disabled.
- **Permanent Ring-Buffer File** Here write-sets pre-allocate to disk during cache initialization. This is intended as the main write-set store.

By default, its size is 128Mb.

• On-Demand Page Store Here write-sets allocate to memory-mapped page files during runtime as necessary.

By default, its size is 128Mb, but can be larger if it needs to store a larger write-set. The size of the page store is limited by the free disk space. By default, Galera Cluster deletes page files when not in use, but you can set a limit on the total size of the page files to keep.

When all other stores are disabled, at least one page file remains present on disk.

Note: See Also: For more information on parameters that control write-set caching, see the gcache.* parameters on *Galera Parameters* (page 159).

Galera Cluster uses an allocation algorithm that attempts to store write-sets in the above order. That is, first it attempts to use permanent in-memory store. If there is not enough space for the write-set, it attempts to store to the permanent ring-buffer file. The page store always succeeds, unless the write-set is larger than the available disk space.

By default, the write-set cache allocates files in the working directory of the process. You can specify a dedicated location for write-set caching, using the *gcache.dir* (page 167) parameter.

Note: Given that all cache files are memory-mapped, the write-set caching process may appear to use more memory than it actually does.

CHAPTER

THREE

MANAGEMENT

How does Galera Cluster maintain its state across many nodes?

3.1 Flow Control

Galera Cluster manages the replication process using a feedback mechanism, called Flow Control. Flow Control allows a node to pause and resume replication according to its needs. This prevents any node from lagging too far behind the others in applying transactions.

3.1.1 How Flow Control Works

Galera Cluster achieves synchronous replication by ensuring that transactions copy to all nodes an execute according to a cluster-wide ordering. That said, the transaction applies and commits occur asynchronously as they replicate through the cluster.

Nodes receive write-sets and organize them into the global ordering. Transactions that the node receives from the cluster but which it has not applied and committed, are kept in the received queue.

When the received queue reaches a certain size the node triggers Flow Control. The node pauses replication, then works through the received queue. When it reduces the received queue to a more manageable size, the node resumes replication.

3.1.2 Understanding Node States

Galera Cluster implements several forms of Flow Control, depending on the node state. This ensures temporal synchrony and consistency—as opposed to logical, which virtual synchrony provides.

There are four primary kinds of Flow Control:

- No Flow Control (page 19)
- Write-set Caching (page 20)
- Catching Up (page 20)
- Cluster Sync (page 20)

No Flow Control

This Flow Control takes effect when nodes are in the OPEN or PRIMARY states.

When nodes hold these states, they are not considered part of the cluster. These nodes are not allowed to replicate, apply or cache any write-sets.

Write-set Caching

This Flow Control takes effect when nodes are in the JOINER and DONOR states.

Nodes cannot apply any write-sets while in this state and must cache them for later. There is no reasonable way to keep the node synchronized with the cluster, except for stopping all replication.

It is possible to limit the replication rate, ensuring that the write-set cache does not exceed the configured size. You can control the write-set cache with the following parameters:

- gcs.recv_q_hard_limit (page 169) Maximum write-set cache size (in bytes).
- gcs.max_throttle (page 169) Smallest fraction to the normal replication rate the node can tolerate in the cluster.
- *gcs.recv_q_soft_limit* (page 169) Estimate of the average replication rate for the node.

Catching Up

This Flow Control takes effect when nodes are in the JOINED state.

Nodes in this state can apply write-sets. Flow Control here ensures that the node can eventually catch up with the cluster. It specifically ensures that its write-set cache never grows. Because of this, the cluster wide replication rate remains limited by the rate at which a node in this state can apply write-sets. Since applying write-sets is usually several times faster than processing a transaction, nodes in this state hardly ever effect cluster performance.

The one occasion when nodes in the JOINED state do effect cluster performance is at the very beginning, when the buffer pool on the node in question is empty.

Note: You can significantly speed this up with parallel applying.

Cluster Sync

This Flow Control takes effect when nodes are in the SYNCED state.

When nodes enter this state Flow Control attempts to keep the slave queue to a minimum. You can configure how the node handles this using the following parameters:

- gcs.fc_limit (page 168) Used to determine the point where Flow Control engages.
- gcs.fc_factor (page 168) Used to determine the point where Flow Control disengages.

3.1.3 Changes in the Node State

The node state machine handles different state changes on different layers of Galera Cluster. These are the node state changes that occur at the top most layer:

- 1. The node starts and establishes a connection to the *Primary Component*.
- 2. When the node succeeds with a state transfer request, it begins to cache write-sets.
- 3. The node receives a State Snapshot Transfer. It now has all cluster data and begins to apply the cached write-sets.

Here the node enables Flow Control to ensure an eventual decrease in the slave queue.



Figure 3.1: Galera Cluster Node State Changes

4. The node finishes catching up with the cluster. Its slave queue is now empty and it enables Flow Control to keep it empty.

The node sets the MySQL status variable *wsrep_ready* (page 215) to the value 1. The node is now allowed to process transactions.

- 5. The node receives a state transfer request. Flow Control relaxes to DONOR. The node caches all write-sets it cannot apply.
- 6. The node completes the state transfer to joiner node.

For the sake of legibility, certain transitions were omitted from the above description. Bear in mind the following points:

- **Connectivity** Cluster configuration change events can send a node in any state to PRIMARY or OPEN. For instance, a node that is SYNCED reverts to OPEN when it loses its connection to the Primary Component due to network partition.
- **Missing Transitions** In the event that the joining node does not require a state transfer, the node state changes from the PRIMARY state directly to the JOINED state.

Note: See Also: For more information on Flow Control see Galera Flow Control in Percona XtraDB Cluster.

3.2 Node Failure and Recovery

Individual nodes fail to operate when they loose touch with the cluster. This can occur due to various reasons. For instance, in the event of hardware failure or software crash, the loss of network connectivity or the failure of a state transfer. Anything that prevents the node from communicating with the cluster is generalized behind the concept of node failure. Understanding how nodes fail will help in planning for their recovery.

3.2.1 Detecting Single Node Failures

When a node fails the only sign is the loss of connection to the node processes as seen by other nodes. Thus nodes are considered failed when they lose membership with the cluster's *Primary Component*. That is, from the perspective of the cluster when the nodes that form the Primary Component can no longer see the node, that node is failed. From the perspective of the failed node itself, assuming that it has not crashed, it has lost its connection with the Primary Component.

Although there are third-party tools for monitoring nodes—such as ping, Heartbeat, and Pacemaker—they can be grossly off in their estimates on node failures. These utilities do not participate in the Galera Cluster group communications and remain unaware of the Primary Component.

If you want to monitor the Galera Cluster node status poll the *wsrep_local_state* (page 213) status variable or through the *Notification Command* (page 112).

Note: See Also: For more information on monitoring the state of cluster nodes, see the chapter on *Monitoring the Cluster* (page 107).

The cluster determines node connectivity from the last time it received a network packet from the node. You can configure how often the cluster checks this using the *evs.inactive_check_period* (page 163) parameter. During the check, if the cluster finds that the time since the last time it received a network packet from the node is greater than the value of the *evs.keepalive_period* (page 165) parameter, it begins to emit heartbeat beacons. If the cluster continues to receive no network packets from the node for the period of the *evs.suspect_timeout* (page 165) parameter, the node is declared suspect. Once all members of the Primary Component see the node as suspect, it is declared inactive—that is, failed.

If no messages were received from the node for a period greater than the *evs.inactive_timeout* (page 163) period, the node is declared failed regardless of the consensus. The failed node remains non-operational until all members agree on its membership. If the members cannot reach consensus on the liveness of a node, the network is too unstable for cluster operations.

The relationship between these option values is:

evs.keepalive_period (page 165)	<=	<pre>evs.inactive_check_period (page 163)</pre>
evs.inactive_check_period (page 163)	<=	evs.suspect_timeout (page 165)
evs.suspect_timeout (page 165)	<=	evs.inactive_timeout (page 163)
evs.inactive_timeout (page 163)	<=	evs.consensus_timeout (page 162)

Note: Unresponsive nodes that fail to send messages or heartbeat beacons on time—for instance, in the event of heavy swapping—may also be pronounced failed. This prevents them from locking up the operations of the rest of the cluster. If you find this behavior undesirable, increase the timeout parameters.

3.2.2 Cluster Availability vs. Partition Tolerance

Within the CAP theorem, Galera Cluster emphasizes data safety and consistency. This leads to a trade-off between cluster availability and partition tolerance. That is, when using unstable networks, such as WAN (Wide Area Network), low *evs.suspect_timeout* (page 165) and *evs.inactive_timeout* (page 163) values may result in false node failure detections, while higher values on these parameters may result in longer availability outages in the event of actual node failures.

Essentially what this means is that the *evs.suspect_timeout* (page 165) parameter defines the minimum time needed to detect a failed node. During this period, the cluster is unavailable due to the consistency constraint.

3.2.3 Recovering from Single Node Failures

If one node in the cluster fails, the other nodes continue to operate as usual. When the failed node comes back online, it automatically synchronizes with the other nodes before it is allowed back into the cluster.

No data is lost in single node failures.

Note: See Also: For more information on manually recovering nodes, see Node Provisioning and Recovery (page 65).

State Transfer Failure

Single node failures can also occur when a *state snapshot transfer* fails. This failure renders the receiving node unusable, as the receiving node aborts when it detects a state transfer failure.

When the node fails while using mysqldump, restarting may require you to manually restore the administrative tables. For the rsync method in state transfers this is not an issue, given that it does not require the database server to be in an operational state to work.

3.3 Weighted Quorum

In addition to single node failures, the cluster may split into several components due to network failure. A component is a set of nodes that are connected to each other, but not to the nodes that form other components. In these situations, only one component can continue to modify the database state to avoid history divergence. This component is called the *Primary Component*.

Under normal operations, your Primary Component is the cluster. When cluster partitioning occurs, Galera Cluster invokes a special quorum algorithm to select one component as the Primary Component. This guarantees that there is never more than one Primary Component in the cluster.

Note: See Also: In addition to the individual node, quorum calculations also take into account a separate process called garbd. For more information on its configuration and use, see *Galera Arbitrator* (page 86).

3.3.1 Weighted Quorum

The current number of nodes in the cluster defines the current cluster size. There is no configuration setting that allows you to define the list of all possible cluster nodes. Every time a node joins the cluster, the total cluster size increases. When a node leaves the cluster, gracefully, the cluster size decreases. Cluster size determines the number of votes required to achieve quorum.

Galera Cluster takes a quorum vote whenever a node does not respond and is suspected of no longer being a part of the cluster. You can fine tune this no response timeout using the *evs.suspect_timeout* (page 165) parameter. The default setting is 5 seconds.

When the cluster takes a quorum vote, if the majority of the total nodes connected from before the disconnect remain, that partition stays up. When network partitions occur, there are nodes active on both sides of the disconnect. The component that has quorum alone continues to operate as the *Primary Component*, while those without quorum enter the non-primary state and begin attempt to connect with the Primary Component.

Quorum requires a majority, meaning that you cannot have automatic failover in a two node cluster. This is because the failure of one causes the remaining node automatically go into a non-primary state.



Clusters that have an even number of nodes risk split-brain conditions. If should you lose network connectivity somewhere between the partitions in a way that causes the number of nodes to split exactly in half, neither partition can retain quorum and both enter a non-primary state.

In order to enable automatic failovers, you need to use at least three nodes. Bear in mind that this scales out to other levels of infrastructure, for the same reasons.

- Single switch clusters should use a minimum of 3 nodes.
- Clusters spanning switches should use a minimum of 3 switches.
- Clusters spanning networks should use a minimum of 3 networks.
- Clusters spanning data centers should use a minimum of 3 data centers.

Split-brain Condition

Cluster failures that result in database nodes operating autonomous of each other are called split-brain conditions. When this occurs, data can become irreparably corrupted, such as would occur when two database nodes independently update the same row on the same table. As is the case with any quorum-based system, Galera Cluster is subject to split-brain conditions when the quorum algorithm fails to select a *Primary Component*.

For example, this can occur if you have a cluster without a backup switch in the event that the main switch fails. Or, when a single node fails in a two node cluster.

By design, Galera Cluster avoids split-brain condition. In the event that a failure results in splitting the cluster into two partitions of equal size, (unless you explicitly configure it otherwise), neither partition becomes a Primary Component.

To minimize the risk of this happening in clusters that do have an even number of nodes, partition the cluster in a way that one component always forms the Primary cluster section.

```
4 node cluster -> 3 (Primary) + 1 (Non-primary)
6 node cluster -> 4 (Primary) + 2 (Non-primary)
6 node cluster -> 5 (Primary) + 1 (Non-primary)
```



In these partitioning examples, it is very difficult for any outage or failure to cause the nodes to split exactly in half.

Note: See Also: For more information on configuring and managing the quorum, see Resetting the Quorum (page 72).

3.3.2 Quorum Calculation

Galera Cluster supports a weighted quorum, where each node can be assigned a weight in the 0 to 255 range, with which it will participate in quorum calculations.

The quorum calculation formula is

$$\frac{\sum_{p_i \times w_i} - \sum_{l_i \times w_i}}{2} < \sum_{m_i \times w_i}$$

Where:

- p_i Members of the last seen primary component;
- l_i Members that are known to have left gracefully;
- m_i Current component members; and,
- w_i Member weights.

What this means is that the quorum is preserved if (and only if) the sum weight of the nodes in a new component strictly exceeds half that of the preceding *Primary Component*, minus the nodes which left gracefully.

You can customize node weight using the *pc.weight* (page 173) parameter. By default, node weight is 1, which translates to the traditional node count behavior.

Note: You can change node weight in runtime by setting the *pc.weight* (page 173) parameter.

SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options="pc.weight=3";

Galera Cluster applies the new weight on the delivery of a message that carries a weight. At the moment, there is no mechanism to notify the application of a new weight, but will eventually happen when the message is delivered.

Note: Warning: If a group partitions at the moment when the weight change message is delivered, all partitioned components that deliver weight change messages in the transitional view will become non-primary components. Partitions that deliver messages in the regular view will go through quorum computation with the applied weight when the following transitional view is delivered.

In other words, there is a corner case where the entire cluster can become non-primary component, if the weight changing message is sent at the moment when partitioning takes place. Recovering from such a situation should be done either by waiting for a re-merge or by inspecting which partition is most advanced and by bootstrapping it as a new Primary Component.

3.3.3 Weighted Quorum Examples

Now that you understand how quorum weights work, here are some examples of deployment patterns and how to use them.

Weighted Quorum for Three Nodes

When configuring quorum weights for three nodes, use the following pattern:

node1: pc.weight = 2
node2: pc.weight = 1
node3: pc.weight = 0

Under this pattern, killing node2 and node3 simultaneously preserves the *Primary Component* on node1. Killing node1 causes node2 and node3 to become non-primary components.

Weighted Quorum for a Simple Master-Slave Scenario

When configuring quorum weights for a simple master-slave scenario, use the following pattern:

node1: pc.weight = 1
node2: pc.weight = 0

Under this pattern, if the master node dies, node2 becomes a non-primary component. However, in the event that node2 dies, node1 continues as the *Primary Component*. If the network connection between the nodes fails, node1 continues as the Primary Component while node2 becomes a non-primary component.

Weighted Quorum for a Master and Multiple Slaves Scenario

When configuring quorum weights for a master-slave scenario that features multiple slave nodes, use the following pattern:

```
node1: pc.weight = 1
node2: pc.weight = 0
node3: pc.weight = 0
...
noden: pc.weight = 0
```

Under this pattern, if nodel dies, all remaining nodes end up as non-primary components. If any other node dies, the *Primary Component* is preserved. In the case of network partitioning, nodel always remains as the Primary Component.

Weighted Quorum for a Primary and Secondary Site Scenario

When configuring quorum weights for primary and secondary sites, use the following pattern:

```
Primary Site:
  node1: pc.weight = 2
  node2: pc.weight = 2
Secondary Site:
  node3: pc.weight = 1
  node4: pc.weight = 1
```

Under this pattern, some nodes are located at the primary site while others are at the secondary site. In the event that the secondary site goes down or if network connectivity is lost between the sites, the nodes at the primary site remain the *Primary Component*. Additionally, either node1 or node2 can crash without the rest of the nodes becoming non-primary components.

Part II

Getting Started
Galera Cluster for MySQL is a synchronous replication solution that can improve availability and performance of MySQL service. All Galera Cluster nodes are identical and fully representative of the cluster and allow unconstrained transparent mysql client access, acting as a single-distributed MySQL server. It provides:

- Transparent client connections, so it's highly compatible with existing applications;
- Synchronous data safety semantics—if a client received confirmation, transactions will be committed on every node; and
- Automatic write conflict detection and resolution, so that nodes are always consistent.

Galera Cluster is well suited for LAN, WAN, and cloud environments. This Getting Started chapter will help you to get started with a basic Galera Cluster. You will need root access to three Linux hosts and their IP Addresses.

How Galera Cluster Works

The primary focus is data consistency. The transactions are either applied on every node or not all. So, the databases stay synchronized, provided that they were properly configured and synchronized at the beginning.

The *Galera Replication Plugin* differs from the standard MySQL Replication by addressing several issues, including multi-master write conflicts, replication lag and slaves being out of sync with the master.



In a typical instance of a Galera Cluster, applications can write to any node in the cluster and transaction commits, (RBR events), are then applied to all the servers, through certification-based replication.

Certification-based replication is an alternative approach to synchronous database replication, using group communication and transaction ordering techniques.

Note: For security and performance reasons, it's recommended that you run Galera Cluster on its own subnet.

CHAPTER

NODE INITIALIZATION

Galera Cluster for MySQL is not the same as a standard standalone MySQL database server. You will need to install and configure additional software.

This software runs on any unix-like operating system. You can choose to build from source or to install using Debianor RPM-based binary packages. Once you have the software installed on your individual server, you must also configure the server to function as a node in your cluster.

4.1 Installation

Galera Cluster requires server hardware for a minimum of three nodes.

If your cluster runs on a single switch, use three nodes. If your cluster spans switches, use three switches. If your cluster spans networks, use three networks. If your cluster spans data centers, use three data centers. This ensures that the cluster can maintain a Primary Component in the event of network outages.

For server hardware, each node requires at a minimum:

- 1GHz single core CPU
- 512MB RAM
- 100 Mbps network connectivity

Note: See Also: Galera Cluster may occasionally crash when run on limited hardware due to insufficient memory. To prevent this, ensure that you have sufficient swap space available. For more information on how to create swap space, see *Configuring Swap Space* (page 51).

For software, each node in the cluster requires:

- Linux or FreeBSD;
- MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB server with wsrep API patch;
- Galera Replication Plugin.

Note: Binary installation packages for Galera Cluster include the database server with the wsrep API patch. When building from source, you must apply this patch yourself.

4.1.1 Preparing the Server

Before you begin the installation process, there are a few tasks that you need to undertake to prepare the servers for Galera Cluster. You must perform the following steps for each node in your cluster.

Disabling SELinux for mysqld

If you have SELinux enabled, it may block mysqld from carrying out required operations. You must either disable SELinux for mysqld or configure it to allow mysqld to run external programs and open listen sockets on unprivileged ports—that is, things that an unprivileged user can do.

To disable SELinux for mysql run the following command:

semanage permissive -a mysqld_t

This command switches SELinux into permissive mode when it registers activity from the database server. While this is fine during the installation and configuration process, it is not in general a good policy to disable applications that improve security.

In order to use SELinux with Galera Cluster, you need to create an access policy, so that SELinux can understand and allow normal operations from the database server. For information on how to create an access policy, see *SELinux Configuration* (page 127).

Note: See Also: For more information on writing SELinux policies, see SELinux and MySQL.

Firewall Configuration

Next, you need to update the firewall settings on each node so that they can communicate with the cluster. How you do this varies depending upon your distribution and the particular firewall software that you use.

Note: If there is a NAT (Network Address Translation) firewall between the nodes, you must configure it to allow for direct connections between the nodes, such as through port forwarding.

As an example, to open ports between trusted hosts using iptables the commands you run on each would look something like this:

```
# iptables --append INPUT --protocol tcp \
    --source 64.57.102.34 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --apend INPUT --protocol tcp \
    --source 193.166.33.20 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --protocol tcp \
    --source 193.125.4.10 --jump ACCEPT
```

This causes packet filtering on the kernel to accept TCP connections between the given IP addresses.

Note: Warning: The IP addresses in the example are for demonstration purposes only. Use the real values from your nodes and netmask in the iptables configuration for your cluster.

The updated packet filtering rules take effect immediately, but are not persistent. When the server reboots, it reverts to default packet filtering rules, which do not include your updates. To use these rules after rebooting, you need to save them as defaults.

For systems that use init, run the following command:

service save iptables

For systems that use systemd, you need to save the current packet filtering rules to the path that the iptables unit reads when it starts. This path can vary by distribution, but you can normally find it in the /etc directory.

- /etc/sysconfig/iptables
- /etc/iptables/iptables.rules

When you find the relevant file, you can save the rules using the iptables-save command, then redirecting the output to overwrite this file.

iptables-save > /etc/sysconfig/iptables

When iptables starts it now reads the new defaults, with your updates to the firewall.

Note: See Also: For more information on setting up the firewall for Galera Cluster and other programs for configuring packet filtering in Linux and FreeBSD, see *Firewall Settings* (page 117).

Disabling AppArmor

By default, some servers—for instance, Ubuntu—include AppArmor, which may prevent mysqld from opening additional ports or running scripts. You must disable AppArmor or configure it to allow mysqld to run external programs and open listen sockets on unprivileged ports.

To disable AppArmor, run the following commands:

\$ sudo ln -s /etc/apparmor.d/usr /etc/apparmor.d/disable/.sbin.mysqld

You will then need to restart AppArmor. If your system uses init scripts, run the following command:

\$ sudo service apparmor restart

If instead, your system uses systemd, run the following command instead:

\$ sudo systemctl restart apparmor

4.1.2 Installing Galera Cluster

There are three versions of Galera Cluster for MySQL: the original Codership reference implementation; Percona XtraDB Cluster; and MariaDB Galera Cluster. For each database server, binary packages are available for Debianand RPM-based Linux distributions, or you can build them from source.

Galera Cluster for MySQL

Binary Installation

Galera Cluster for MySQL is the reference implementation from Codership Oy. Binary installation packages are available for Linux distributions using apt-get, yum and zypper package managers through the Codership repository.

Enabling the Codership repository In order to install Galera Cluster for MySQL through your package manager, you need to first enable the Codership repository on your system. There are different ways to accomplish this, depending on which Linux distribution and package manager you use.

Enabling the apt Repository For Debian and Debian-based Linux distributions, the procedure for adding a repository requires that you first install the Software Properties. The package names vary depending on your distribution. For Debian, in the terminal run the following command:

apt-get install python-software-properties

For Ubuntu or a distribution that derives from Ubuntu, instead run this command:

\$ sudo apt-get install software-properties-common

In the event that you use a different Debian-based distribution and neither of these commands work, consult your distribution's package listings for the appropriate package name.

Once you have the Software Properties installed, you can enable the Codership repository for your system.

1. Add the GnuPG key for the Codership repository.

2. Add the Codership repository to your sources list. Using your preferred text editor, create a *galera.list* file in the /etc/apt/sources.list.d/ directory.

```
# Codership Repository (Galera Cluster for MySQL)
deb http://releases.galeracluster.com/DIST RELEASE main
```

For the repository address, make the following changes:

- DIST Indicates the name of your Linux distribution. For example, ubuntu.
- RELEASE Indicates your distribution release. For example, wheezy.

In the event that you do not know which release you have installed on your server, you can find out using the following command:

- \$ lsb_release -a
- 3. Update the local cache.
 - # apt-get update

Packages in the Codership repository are now available for installation through apt-get.

Enabling the yum Repository For RPM-based distributions, such as CentOS, Red Hat and Fedora, you can enable the Codership repository by adding a .repo file to the /etc/yum.repos.d/ directory.

Using your preferred text editor, create the .repo file.

```
[galera]
name = Galera
baseurl = http://releases.galeracluster.com/DIST/RELEASE/ARCH
gpgkey = http://releases.galeracluster.com/GPG-KEY-galeracluster.com
gpgcheck = 1
```

In the baseurl field, make the following changes to web address:

- DIST Indicates the distribution name. For example, centos or fedora.
- RELEASE indicates the distribution release number. For example, 6 for CentOS, 20 or 21 for Fedora.
- ARCH indicates the architecture of your hardware. For example, x86_64 for 64-bit systems.

Packages in the Codership repository are now available for installation through yum.

Enabling the zypper Repository For distributions that use zypper for package management, such as openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server, you can enable the Codership repository by importing the GPG key and then creating a .repo file in the local directory.

1. Import the GPG key.

- \$ sudo rpm --import "http://releases.galeracluster.com/GPG-KEY-galeracluster.com"
- 2. Create a galera.repo file in the local directory.

```
[galera]
name = Galera
baseurl = http://releases.galeracluster.com/DIST/RELEASE
```

For the baseurl repository address, make the following changes:

- DIST indicates the distribution name. For example, opensuse or sles.
- RELEASE indicates the distribution version number.
- 3. Add the Codership repository.
 - \$ sudo zypper addrepo galera.repo
- 4. Refresh zypper.
 - \$ sudo zypper refresh

Packages in the Codership repository are now available for installation through zypper.

Installing Galera Cluster There are two packages involved in the installation of Galera Cluster for MySQL: the MySQL database server, built to include the *wsrep API*; and the *Galera Replication Plugin*.

Note: For Debian-based distributions, you also need to include a third package, *Galera Arbitrator*. This is only necessary with apt-get. The yum and zypper repositories package Galera Arbitrator with the Galera Replication Plugin.

For Debian-based distributions, run the following command:

For Red Hat, Fedora and CentOS distributions, instead run this command:

```
# yum install galera-3 \
    mysql-wsrep-5.6
```

Note: On CentOS 6 and 7, this command may generate a transaction check error. For more information on this error and how to fix it, see *MySQL Shared Compatibility Libraries* (page 38).

For openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server, run this command:

```
# zypper install galera-3 \
    mysql-wsrep-5.6
```

Galera Cluster for MySQL is now installed on your server. You need to repeat this process for each node in your cluster.

Note: See Also: In the event that you installed Galera Cluster for MySQL over an existing standalone instance of MySQL, there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

MySQL Shared Compatibility Libraries When installing Galera Cluster for MySQL on CentOS, versions 6 and 7, you may encounter a transaction check error that blocks the installation.

```
Transaction Check Error:
file /usr/share/mysql/czech/errmsg.sys from install
mysql-wsrep-server-5.6-5.6.23-25.10.e16.x86_64 conflicts
with file from package mysql-libs-5.1.73-.3.e16_5.x86_64
```

This relates to a dependency issue between the version of the MySQL shared compatibility libraries that CentOS uses and the one that Galera Cluster requires. Upgrades are available through the Codership repository and you can install them with yum.

There are two versions available for this package. The version that you need depends on which version of the MySQL wsrep database server that you want to install. Additionally, the package names themselves vary depending on the version of CentOS.

For CentOS 6, run the following command:

yum upgrade -y mysql-wsrep-libs-compat-VERSION

Replace VERSION with 5.5 or 5.6, depending upon the version of MySQL you want to use. For CentOS 7, to install MySQL version 5.6, run the following command:

```
# yum upgrade mysql-wsrep-shared-5.6
```

For CentOS 7, to install MySQL version 5.5, you also need to disable the 5.6 upgrade:

```
# yum upgrade -y mysql-wsrep-shared-5.5 \
    -x mysql-wsrep-shared-5.6
```

When yum finishes the upgrade, install the MySQL wsrep database server and the Galera Replication Plugin as described above.

Source Installation

Galera Cluster for MySQL is the reference implementation from Codership Oy. Binary installation packages are available for Debian- and RPM-based distributions of Linux. In the event that your Linux distribution is based upon a different package management system, if your server uses a different unix-like operating system, such as Solaris or FreeBSD, you will need to build Galera Cluster for MySQL from source.

Note: See Also: In the event that you built Galera Cluster for MySQL over an existing standalone instance of MySQL, there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

Installing Build Dependencies When building from source code, make cannot manage or install dependencies for either Galera Cluster or the build process itself. You need to install these first. For Debian-based systems, run the following command:

```
# apt-get build-dep mysql-server
```

For RPM-based distributions, instead run this command:

yum-builddep MySQL-server

In the event that neither command works on your system or that you use a different Linux distribution or FreeBSD, the following packages are required:

- MySQL Database Server with wsrep API: Git, CMake, GCC and GCC-C++, Automake, Autoconf, and Bison, as well as development releases of libaio and neurses.
- Galera Replication Plugin: SCons, as well as development releases of Boost, Check and OpenSSL.

Check with the repositories for your distribution or system for the appropriate package names to use during installation. Bear in mind that different systems may use different names and that some may require additional packages to run. For instance, to run CMake on Fedora you need both cmake and cmake-fedora.

Building Galera Cluster for MySQL The source code for Galera Cluster for MySQL is available through GitHub. You can download the source code from the website or directly using git. In order to build Galera Cluster, you need to download both the database server with the wsrep API patch and the *Galera Replication Plugin*.

To download the database server, complete the following steps:

- 1. Clone the Galera Cluster for MySQL database server source code.
 - # git clone https://github.com/codership/mysql-wsrep
- 2. Checkout the branch for the version that you want to use.

```
# git checkout 5.6
```

The main branches available for Galera Cluster for MySQL are:

- 5.6
- 5.5

You now have the source files for the MySQL database server, including the wsrep API patch needed for it to function as a Galera Cluster node.

In addition to the database server, you need the wsrep Provider, also known as the Galera Replication Plugin. In a separator directory, run the following command:

```
# cd ..
# git clone https://github.com/codership/galera.git
```

Once Git finishes downloading the source files, you can start building the database server and the Galera Replication Plugin. The above procedures created two directories: mysql=wsrep/ for the database server source and for the Galera source galera/

Building the Database Server The database server for Galera Cluster is the same as that of the standard database servers for standalone instances of MySQL, with the addition of a patch for the wsrep API, which is packaged in the version downloaded from GitHub. You can enable the patch through the wsrep API, requires that you enable it through the WITH_WSREP and WITH_INNODB_DISALLOW_WRITES CMake configuration options.

To build the database server, cd into the mysql-wsrep/ directory and run the following commands:

```
# cmake -DWITH_WSREP=ON -DWITH_INNODB_DISALLOW_WRITES=ON ./
# make
# make install
```

Building the wsrep Provider The *Galera Replication Plugin* implements the *wsrep API* and operates as the wsrep Provider for the database server. What it provides is a certification layer to prepare write-sets and perform certification checks, a replication layer and a group communication framework.

To build the Galera Replicator plugin, cd into the galera/directory and run SCons:

scons

This process creates the Galera Replication Plugin, (that is, the libgalera_smm.so file). In your my.cnf configuration file, you need to define the path to this file for the *wsrep_provider* (page 192) parameter.

Note: For FreeBSD users, building the Galera Replicator Plugin from source raises certain Linux compatibility issues. You can mitigate these by using the ports build at /usr/ports/databases/galera.

Post-installation Configuration After the build completes, there are some additional steps that you must take in order to finish installing the database server on your system. This is over and beyond the standard configurations listed in *System Configuration* (page 49) and *Replication Configuration* (page 52).

Note: Unless you defined the CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX configuration variable when you ran cmake above, by default the database server installed to the path /usr/local/mysql/. If you chose a custom path, adjust the commands below to accommodate the change.

1. Create the user and group for the database server.

```
# groupadd mysql
# useradd -g mysql mysql
```

2. Install the database.

```
# cd /usr/local/mysql
# ./scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
```

This installs the database in the working directory. That is, at /usr/local/mysql/data/. If you would like to install it elsewhere or run it from a different directory, specify the desired path with the --basedir and --datadir options.

3. Change the user and group for the directory.

```
# chown -R mysql /usr/local/mysql
# chqrp -R mysql /usr/local/mysql
```

4. Create a system unit.

This allows you to start Galera Cluster using the service command. It also sets the database server to start during boot.

In addition to this procedure, bear in mind that any custom variables you enabled during the build process, such as a nonstandard base or data directory, requires that you add parameters to cover this in the configuration file, (that is, my.cnf).

Note: This tutorial omits MySQL authentication options for brevity.

Percona XtraDB Cluster

Binary Installation

Percona XtraDB Cluster is the Percona implementation of Galera Cluster for MySQL. Binary installation packages are available for Debian- and RPM-based distributions through the Percona repository.

Enabling the Percona Repository In order to install Percona XtraDB Cluster through your package manager, you need to first enable the Percona repository on your system. There are two different ways to accomplish this, depending upon which Linux distribution you use.

Enabling the apt Repository For Debian and Debian-based Linux distributions, the procedure for adding the Percona repository requires that you first install Software Properties on your system. The package names vary depending upon which distribution you use. For Debian, in the terminal run the following command:

apt-get install python-software-properties

For Ubuntu, instead run this command:

\$ sudo apt-get install software-properties-common

In the event that you use a different Debian-based distribution and neither of these commands work, consult your distribution's package listings for the appropriate package name.

Once you have Software Properties installed, you can enable the Percona repository for your system.

- 1. Add the GnuPG key for the Percona repository:
- 2. Add the Percona repository to your sources list:
 - # add-apt-repository 'deb http://repo.percona.com/apt release main'

For the repository address, make the following changes:

• release Indicates the release name for the distribution you are using. For example, wheezy.

In the event that you do not know which release you have installed on your server, you can find out using the following command:

- \$ lsb_release -a
- 3. Update the local cache.
 - # apt-get update

For more information on the repository, available packages and mirrors, see the Percona apt Repository

Packages in the Percona repository are now available for installation on your server through apt-get.

Enabling the yum Repository For RPM-based distributions, you can enable the Percona repository through yum using the following command:

yum install http://www.percona.com/downloads/percona-release/redhat/0.1-3/percona-release-0.1-3.no

For more information on the repository, package names or available mirrors, see the Percona yum Repository.

Packages in the Percona repository are now available for installation on your server through yum.

Installing Galera Cluster There are three packages involved in the installation of Percona XtraDB Cluster: the Percona XtraDB client, a command line tool for accessing the database; the percona XtraDB database server, built to include the *wsrep API* patch and the *Galera Replication Plugin*.

For most Debian-based distributions, you can install all of these through a single package. In the terminal run the following command:

apt-get install percona-xtradb-cluster

For Ubuntu and distributions that derive from Ubuntu, however, you will need to specify the meta package. In the terminal, run this command instead:

\$ sudo apt-get install percona-xtradb-cluster
 percona-xtradb-cluster-galera

For RPM-based distributions, instead run this command:

yum install Percona-XtraDB-Cluster

Percona XtraDB Cluster is now installed on your server.

Note: See Also: In the event that you installed Percona XtraDB Cluster over an existing standalone instance of Percona XtraDB, there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

Source Installation

Percona XtraDB Cluster is the Percona implementation of Galera Cluster for MySQL. Binary installation packages are available for Debian- and RPM-based distributions of Linux. In the event that your Linux distribution is based on a different package management system or if it runs on a different unix-like operating system where binary installation packages are unavailable, such as Solaris or FreeBSD, you will need to build Percona XtraDB Cluster from source.

Note: See Also: In the event that you built Percona XtraDB Cluster over an existing standalone instance of Percona XtraDB, there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

Preparing the Server When building from source code, make cannot manage or install dependencies necessary for either Galera Cluster itself or the build process. You need to install these packages first.

- For Debian-based distributions of Linux, if Percona is available in your repositories, you can run the following command:
 - # apt-get build-dep percona-xtradb-cluster
- For RPM-based distributions, instead run this command:
 - # yum-builddep percona-xtradb-cluster

In the event that neither command works for your system or that you use a different Linux distribution or FreeBSD, the following packages are required:

- Percona XtraDB Database Server with wsrep API: Git, CMake, GCC and GCC-C++, Automake, Autoconf, and Bison, as well as development releases of libaio and neurses.
- Galera Replication Plugin: SCons, as well as development releases of Boost, Check and OpenSSL.

Check with the repositories for your distribution or system for the appropriate package names to use during installation. Bear in mind that different systems may use different names and that some may require additional packages to run. For instance, to run CMake on Fedora you need both cmake and cmake-fedora.

Building Percona XtraDB Cluster The source code for Percona XtraDB Cluster is available through GitHub. Using Git you can download the source to build both Percona XtraDB Cluster and the Galera Replication Plugin locally on your system.

- 1. Clone the Percona XtraDB Cluster database server.
 - # git clone https://github.com/percona/percona-xtradb-cluster
- 2. Checkout the branch for the version that you want to use.
 - # git checkout 5.6

The main branches available for Percona XtraDB Cluster are:

- 5.6
- 5.5

You now have the source files for the Percona XtraDB Cluster database server, set to the branch of development that you want to build.

In addition to the database server, you also need the wsrep Provider, also known as the Galera Replication Plugin. In a separate directory, run the following command:

cd ..
git clone https://github.com/codership/galera.git

Once Git finishes downloading the source file,s you can start building the database server and the Galera Replication Plugin. You now have the source file for the database server in a percona-xtradb-cluster/ and the Galera source files in galera/.

Building the Database Server The database server for Galera Cluster is the same as that of the standard database servers for standalone instances of Percona XtraDB, with the addition of a patch for the wsrep API, which is packaged in the version downloaded from GitHub. You can enable the patch through the wsrep API, requires that you enable it through the WITH_WSREP and WITH_INNODB_DISALLOW_WRITES CMake configuration options.

To build the database server, cd into the percona-xtradb-cluster directory and run the following commands:

```
# cmake -DWITH_WSREP=ON -DWITH_INNDOB_DISALLOW_WRITES=ON ./
# make
# make install
```

Note: In addition to compiling through cmake and make, there are also a number of build scripts available in the BUILD/ directory, which you may find more convenient to use. For example:

./BUILD/compile-pentium64

This has the same effect as running the above commands with various build options pre-configured. There are several build scripts available in the BUILD/ directory. Select the one that best suits your nees.

Building the wsrep Provider The *Galera Replication Plugin* implements the *wsrep API* and operates as the wsrep Provider for the database server. What it provides is a certification layer to prepare write-sets and perform certification checks, a replication layer and a group communication framework.

To build the Galera Replication Plugin, cd into the galera/ directory and run SCons.

scons

This process creates the Galera Replication Plugin, (that is, the libgalera_smm.so file). In your my.cnf configuration file, you need to define the path to this file for the *wsrep_provider* (page 192) parameter.

Note: For FreeBSD users, building the Galera Replication Plugin from sources raises certain Linux compatibility issues. You can mitigate these by using the ports build available at /usr/ports/databases/galera or by install the binary package:

pkg install galera

Post-installation Configuration After the build completes, there are some additional steps that you must take in order to finish installing the database server on your system. This is over and beyond the standard configuration process listed in *System Configuration* (page 49) and *Replication Configuration* (page 52).

Note: Unless you defined the CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX configuration variable when you ran cmake above, by default the database is installed to the path /usr/local/mysql/. If you chose a custom path, adjust the commands below to accommodate this change.

1. Create the user and group for the database server.

```
# groupadd mysql
# useradd -g mysql mysql
```

2. Install the database.

```
# cd /usr/local/mysql
# ./scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
```

This installs the database in the working directory, (that is, at /usr/local/mysql/data). If you would like to install it elsewhere or run the script from a different directory, specify the desired paths with the --basedir and --datadir options.

- 3. Change the user and group permissions for the base directory.
 - # chown -R mysql /usr/local/mysql
 # chgrp -R mysql /usr/local/mysql
- 4. Create a system unit for the database server.

This allows you to start Galera Cluster using the service command. It also sets the database server to start during boot.

In addition to this procedure, bear in mind that any further customization variables that you enabled during the build process through cmake, (such as nonstandard base or data directories), may require you to define addition parameters in the configuration file, (that is, the my.cnf).

Note: This tutorial omits MariaDB authentication options for brevity.

MariaDB Galera Cluster

Binary Installation

MariaDB Galera Cluster is the MariaDB implementation of Galera Cluster for MySQL. Binary installation packages are available for Debian- and RPM-based distributions of Linux through the MariaDB repository.

Enabling the MariaDB Repository In order to install MariaDB Galera Cluster through your package manager, you need to first enable the MariaDB repository on your system. There are two different ways to accomplish this, depending on which Linux distribution you use.

Enabling the apt Repository For Debian and Debian-based Linux distributions, the procedure for adding a repository requires that you first install the Software Properties. The package names vary depending on your distribution. For Debian, in the terminal run the following command:

apt-get install python-software-properties

For Ubuntu or a distribution that derives from Ubuntu, instead run this command:

\$ sudo apt-get install software-properties-common

In the event that you use a different Debian-based distribution and neither of these commands work, consult your distribution's package listings for the appropriate package name.

Once you have the Software Properties installed, you can enable the MariaDB repository for your system.

- 1. Add the GnuPG key for the MariaDB repository.
- 2. Add the MariaDB repository to your sources list.
 - # add-apt-repository 'deb http://mirror.jmu.edu/pub/mariadb/repo/version/distro release main'

For the repository address, make the following changes:

- version Indicates the version number of MariaDB that you want to use. For example, 5.6.
- distro Indicates the name of your Linux distribution. For example, ubuntu.
- release Indicates your distribution release. For example, wheezy.

In the event that you do not know which release you have installed on your server, you can find out using the following command:

- \$ lsb_release -a
- 3. Update the local cache.
 - # apt-get update

For more information on the repository, package names or available mirrors, see the MariaDB Repository Generator. Packages in the MariaDB repository are now available for installation through apt-get. **Enabling the yum Repository** For RPM-based distributions, such as CentOS, Red Hat and Fedora, you can enable the MariaDB repository by adding a .repo file to the /etc/yum/repos.d/ directory.

Using your preferred text editor, create the .repo file.

```
# vim /etc/yum/repos.d/MariaDB.repo
[mariadb]
name = MariaDB
baseurl = http://yum.mariadb.org/version/package
gpgkey = https://yum.mariadb.org/RPM-GPG-KEY-MariaDB
gpgcheck = 1
```

In the baseurl field, make the following changes to web address:

- version Indicates the version of MariaDB you want to use. For example, 5.6.
- package indicates the package name for your distribution, release and architecture. For example, rhel6-amd64 would reference packages for a Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 server running on 64-bit hardware.

For more information on the repository, package names or available mirrors, see the MariaDB Repository Generator.

Installing Galera Cluster There are three packages involved in the installation of MariaDB Galera Cluster: the MariaDB database client, a command line tool for accessing the database; the MariaDB database server, built to include the *wsrep API* patch; and the *Galera Replication Plugin*.

For Debian-based distributions, in the terminal run the following command:

```
# apt-get install mariadb-client \
    mariadb-galera-server \
    galera
```

For RPM-based distributions, instead run this command:

```
# yum install MariaDB-client \
    MariaDB-Galera-server \
    galera
```

MariaDB Galera Cluster is now installed on your server. You will need to repeat this process for each node in your cluster.

Note: See Also: In the event that you installed MariaDB Galera Cluster over an existing standalone instance of MariaDB, there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

Source Installation

MariaDB Galera Cluster is the MariaDB implementation of Galera Cluster for MySQL. Binary installation packages are available for Debian- and RPM-based distributions of Linux. In the event that your Linux distribution is based on a different package management system, or if it runs on a different unix-like operating system where binary installation packages are not available, such as Solaris or FreeBSD, you will need to build MariaDB Galera Cluster from source.

Note: See Also: In the event that you built MariaDB Galera Cluster over an existing standalone instance of MariaDB, there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

Preparing the Server When building from source code, make cannot manage or install dependencies for either Galera Cluster or the build process itself. You need to install these packages first.

- For Debian-based distributions of Linux, if MariaDB is available in your repositories, you can run the following command:
 - # apt-get build-dep mariadb-server
- For RPM-based distributions, instead run this command:
 - # yum-builddep MariaDB-server

In the event that neither command works for your system or that you use a different Linux distribution or FreeBSD, the following packages are required:

- MariaDB Database Server with wsrep API: Git, CMake, GCC and GCC-C++, Automake, Autoconf, and Bison, as well as development releases of libaio and neurses.
- Galera Replication Plugin: SCons, as well as development releases of Boost, Check and OpenSSL.

Check with the repositories for your distribution or system for the appropriate package names to use during installation. Bear in mind that different systems may use different names and that some may require additional packages to run. For instance, to run CMake on Fedora you need both cmake and cmake-fedora.

Building MariaDB Galera Cluster The source code for MariaDB Galera Cluster is available through GitHub. Using Git you can download the source code to build MariaDB and the Galera Replicator Plugin locally on your system.

- 1. Clone the MariaDB database server repository.
 - # git clone https://github.com/mariadb/server
- 2. Checkout the branch for the version that you want to use.
 - # git checkout 10.0-galera

The main branches available for MariaDB Galera Cluster are:

- 10.1
- 10.0-galera
- 5.5-galera

Starting with version 10.1, MariaDB includes the wsrep API for Galera Cluster by default.

Note: Warning: MariaDB version 10.1 is still in beta.

You now have the source files for the MariaDB database server with the wsrep API needed to function as a Galera Cluster node.

In addition to the database server, you also need the wsrep Provider, also known as the Galera Replicator Plugin. In a separate directory run the following command:

cd ..
git clone https://github.com/codership/galera.git

Once Git finishes downloading the source files, you can start building the database server and the Galera Replicator Plugin. You now have the source files for the database server in a server/ directory and the Galera source files in galera/.

Building the Database Server The database server for Galera Cluster is the same as that of the standard database servers for standalone instances of MariaDB, with the addition of a patch for the wsrep API, which is packaged in the version downloaded from GitHub. You can enable the patch through the WITH_WSREP and WITH_INNODB_DISALLOW_WRITES CMake configuration options.

To build the database server, cd into the server/ directory and run the following commands:

```
# cmake -DWITH_WSREP=ON -DWITH_INNODB_DISALLOW_WRITES=ON ./
# make
# make install
```

Note: In addition to compiling through cmake and make, there are also a number of build scripts in the BUILD/ directory, which you may find more convenient to use. For example,

```
# ./BUILD/compile-pentium64-wsrep
```

This has the same effect as running the above commands with various build options pre-configured. There are several build scripts available in the directory, select the one that best suits your needs.

Building the wsrep Provider The *Galera Replication Plugin* implements the *wsrep API* and operates as the wsrep Provider for the database server. What it provides is a certification layer to prepare write-sets and perform certification checks, a replication layer and a group communication framework.

To build the Galera Replication Plugin, cd into the galera/directory and run SCons.

scons

This process creates the Galera Replication Pluigin, (that is, the libgalera_smm.so file). In your my.cnf configuration file, you need to define the path to this file for the *wsrep_provider* (page 192) parameter.

Note: For FreeBSD users, building the Galera Replication Plugin from source raises certain issues due to Linux dependencies. You can mitgate these by using the ports build available at /usr/ports/databases/galera or by installing the binary package:

pkg install galera

Post-installation Configuration After the build completes, there are some additional steps that you must take in order to finish installing the database server on your system. This is over and beyond the standard configuration process listed in *System Configuration* (page 49) and *Replication Configuration* (page 52).

Note: Unless you defined the CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX configuration variable when you ran cmake above, by default the database is installed to the path /usr/local/mysql/. If you chose a custom path, adjust the commands below to accommodate the change.

- 1. Create the user and group for the database server.
 - # groupadd mysql
 # useradd -g mysql mysql
- 2. Install the database.
 - # cd /usr/local/mysql
 # ./scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql

This installs the database in the working directory, (that is, at /usr/local/mysql/data). If you would like to install it elsewhere or run the script from a different directory, specify the desired paths with the --basedir and --datadir options.

3. Change the user and group permissions for the base directory.

```
# chown -R mysql /usr/local/mysql
# chqrp -R mysql /usr/local/mysql
```

4. Create a system unit for the database server.

```
# cp /usr/local/mysql/supported-files/mysql.server \
    /etc/init.d/mysql
# chmod +x /etc/init.d/mysql
```

chkconfig --add mysql

This allows you to start Galera Cluster using the service command. It also sets the database server to start during boot.

In addition to this procedure, bear in mind that any further customization variables you enabled during the build process, such as a nonstandard base or data directory, may require you to define additional parameters in the configuration file, (that is, my.cnf).

Note: This tutorial omits MariaDB authentication options for brevity.

Note: See Also: In the event that you build or install Galera Cluster over an existing standalone instance of MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB there are some additional steps that you need to take in order to update your system to the new database server. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

4.2 System Configuration

When you have finished installing Galera Cluster on your server hardware, you are ready to configure the database itself to serve as a node in your cluster. To do this, you will need to edit the MySQL configuration file.

Using your preferred text editor, edit the /etc/my.cnf file.

[mysqld]

```
datadir=/var/lib/mysql
socket=/var/lib/mysql/mysql.sock
user=mysql
binlog_format=ROW
bind-address=0.0.0.0
default_storage_engine=innodb
innodb_autoinc_lock_mode=2
innodb_flush_log_at_trx_commit=0
innodb_buffer_pool_size=122M
wsrep_provider=/usr/lib/libgalera_smm.so
wsrep_provider_options="gcache.size=300M; gcache.page_size=1G"
wsrep_cluster_name="example_cluster"
wsrep_sst_method=rsync
```

[mysql_safe]

```
log-error=/var/log/mysqld.log
pid-file=/var/run/mysqld/mysqld.pid
```

4.2.1 Configuring Database Server

There are certain basic configurations that you will need to set up in the /etc/my.cnf file. Before starting the database server, edit the configuration file for the following:

• Ensure that mysqld is not bound to 127.0.0.1. This is IP address for localhost. If the configuration variable appears in the file, comment it out:

```
# bind-address = 127.0.0.1
```

• Ensure that the configuration file includes the conf.d/.

!includedir /etc/mysql/conf.d/

• Ensure that the binary log format is set to use row-level replication, as opposed to statement-level replication.

```
binlog_format=ROW
```

Do not change this value, as it affects performance and consistency. The binary log can only use row-level replication.

• Ensure that the default storage engine is InnoDB

default_storage_engine=InnoDB

Galera Cluster will not work with MyISAM or similar nontransactional storage eninges.

• Ensure that the InnoDB locking mode for generating auto-increment values is set to interleaved lock mode, which is designated by a 2 value.

innodb_autoinc_lock_mode=2

Do not change this value. Other modes may cause INSERT statements on tables with AUTO_INCREMENT columns to fail.

Note: Warning: When innodb_autoinc_lock_mode is set to traditional lock mode, indicated by 0, or to consecutive lock mode, indicated by 1, in Galera Cluster it can cause unresolved deadlocks and make the system unresponsive.

• Ensure that the InnoDB log buffer is written to file once per second, rather than on each commit, to improve performance.

innodb_flush_log_at_trx_commit=0

Note: Warning: While setting innodb_flush_log_at_trx_commit to a value of 0 or 2 improves performance, it also introduces certain dangers. Operating system crashes or power outages can erase the last second of transaction. Although normally you can recover this data from another node, it can still be lost entirely in the event that the cluster goes down at the same time, (for instance, in the event of a data center power outage).

After you save the configuration file, you are ready to configure the database privileges.

Configuring the InnoDB Buffer Pool

The InnoDB storage engine uses a memory buffer to cache data and indexes of its tables, which you can configure through the innodb_buffer_pool_size parameter. The default value is 128MB. To compensate for the increased memory usage of Galera Cluster over the standalone MySQL database server, you should scale your usual value back by 5%.

innodb_buffer_pool_size=122M

4.2.2 Configuring Swap Space

Memory requirements for Galera Cluster are difficult to predict with any precision. The particular amount of memory it uses can vary significantly, depending upon the load the given node receives. In the event that Galera Cluster attempts to use more memory than the node has available, the mysqld instance crashes.

The way to protect your node from such crashing is to ensure that you have sufficient swap space available on the server, either in the form of a swap partition or swap files. To check the available swap space, run the following command:

```
$ swapon --summary
         Туре
Filename
                     Size
                             Used
                                  Priority
/dev/sda2
            partition 3369980 0
                                    -1
/swap/swap1
            file 524284 0
                                    -2
                            0
/swap/swap2
            file
                     524284
                                    -3
```

If your system does not have swap space available or if the allotted space is insufficient for your needs, you can fix this by creating swap files.

- 1. Create an empty file on your disk, set the file size to whatever size you require.
 - # fallocate -1 512M /swapfile

Alternatively, you can manage the same using dd.

- # dd if=/dev/zero of=/swapfile bs=1M count=512
- 2. Secure the swap file.
 - # chmod 600 /swapfile

This sets the file permissions so that only the root user can read and write to the file. No other user or group member can access it. You can view the results with ls:

```
$ ls -a / | grep swapfile
-rw----- 1 root root 536870912 Feb 12 23:55 swapfile
```

- 3. Format the swap file.
 - # mkswap /swapfile
- 4. Activate the swap file.
 - # swapon /swapfile
- 5. Using your preferred text editor, update the /etc/fstab file to include the swap file by adding the following line to the bottom:

/swapfile none swap defaults 0 0

After you save the /etc/fstab file, you can see the results with swapon.

ş swapon	summary			
Filename	Туре	Size	Used	Priority
/swapfile	file	524284	0	-1

4.3 Replication Configuration

In addition to the configuration for the database server, there are some specific options that you need to set to enable write-set replication. You must apply these changes to the configuration file, that is my.cnf, for each node in your cluster.

- *wsrep_cluster_name* (page 182) Use this parameter to set the logical name for your cluster. You must use the same name for every node in your cluster. The connection fails on nodes that have different values for this parameter.
- *wsrep_cluster_address* (page 181) Use this parameter to define the IP addresses for the cluster in a comma separated list.

Note: See Also: There are additional schemas and options available through this parameter. For more information on the syntax, see *Understanding Cluster Addresses* (page 52) below.

- *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) Use this parameter to define the logical name for the individual node—for convenience.
- *wsrep_node_address* (page 188) Use this parameter to explicitly set the IP address for the individual node. It gets used in the event that the auto-guessing does not produce desirable results.

[mysql]

```
wsrep_cluster_name=MyCluster
wsrep_cluster_address="gcomm://192.168.0.1,192.168.0.2,192.168.0.3"
wsrep_node_name=MyNode1
wsrep_node_address="192.168.0.1"
```

4.3.1 Understanding Cluster Addresses

For each node in the cluster, you must provide IP addresses for all other nodes in the cluster, using the *ws-rep_cluster_address* (page 181) parameter. Cluster addresses are listed using a particular syntax:

<backend schema>://<cluster address>[?<option1>=<value1>[&<option2>=<value2>]]

Backend Schema

There are two backend schemas available for Galera Cluster.

- dummy Which provides a pass-through back-end for testing and profiling purposes. It does not connect to any other nodes. It ignores any values given to it.
- gcomm Which provides the group communications back-end for use in production. It takes an address and has several settings that you can enable through the option list, or by using the *wsrep_provider_options* (page 192) parameter.

Cluster Addresses

For this section, provide a comma separate list of IP addresses for nodes in the cluster. The values here can indicate,

- The IP addresses of any current members, in the event that you want to connect to an existing cluster; or,
- The IP addresses of any possible cluster members, assuming that the list members can belong to no more than one Primary Component;

If you start the node without an IP address for this parameter, the node assumes that it is the first node of a new cluster. It initializes a cluster as though you launched mysqld with the --wsrep-new-cluster option.

Options

You can also use the options list to set backend parameters, such as the listen address and timeout values.

Note: See Also: The *wsrep_cluster_address* (page 181) options list is not durable. The node must resubmit the options on every connection to the cluster. To make these options durable, set them in the configuration file using the *wsrep_provider_options* (page 192) parameter.

The options list set in the URL take precedent over parameters set elsewhere. Parameters that you can set through the options list are prefixed by evs, pc and gmcast.

Note: See Also: For more information on the available parameters, see Galera Parameters (page 159).

You can set the options with a list of key=value pairs according to the URL standard. For example,

wsrep_cluster_address="gcomm://192.168.0.1, 192.168.0.2, 192.168.0.3 ? gmcast.segment=0 & evs.max_ins

Note: If the listen address and port are not set in the parameter list, gcomm will listen on all interfaces. The listen port will be taken from the cluster address. If it is not specified in the cluster address, the default port is 4567.

CHAPTER

CLUSTER INITIALIZATION

Once you have Galera Cluster installed and configured on your servers, you are ready to initialize the cluster for operation. You do this by starting the cluster on the first node, then adding the remaining nodes to it.

5.1 Starting the Cluster

When you finish installing and configuring Galera Cluster you have the databases ready for use, but they are not yet connected to each other to form a cluster. To do this, you will need to start mysqld on one node, using the --wsrep-new-cluster option. This initializes the new *Primary Component* for the cluster. Each node you start after this will connect to the component and begin replication.

Before you attempt to initialize the cluster, check that you have the following ready:

- Database hosts with Galera Cluster installed, you will need a minimum of three hosts;
- No firewalls between the hosts;
- SELinux and AppArmor set to permit access to mysqld; and,
- Correct path to libgalera_smm.so given to the *wsrep_provider* (page 192) option. For example,

```
wsrep_provider=/usr/lib64/libgalera_smm.so
```

With the hosts prepared, you are ready to initialize the cluster.

Note: See Also: When migrating from an existing, standalone instance of MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB to Galera Cluster, there are some additional steps that you must take. For more information on what you need to do, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133).

5.1.1 Starting the First Cluster Node

By default, nodes do not start as part of the *Primary Component*. Instead, they assume that the Primary Component exists already somewhere in the cluster.

When nodes start, they attempt to establish network connectivity with the other nodes in the cluster. For each node they find, they check whether or not it is a part of the Primary Component. When they find the Primary Component, they request a state transfer to bring the local database into sync with the cluster. If they cannot find the Primary Component, they remain in a nonoperational state.

There is no Primary Component when the cluster starts. In order to initialize it, you need to explicitly tell one node to do so with the --wsrep-new-cluster argument. By convention, the node you use to initialize the Primary Component is called the first node, given that it is the first that becomes operational.

Note: See Also: When you start a new cluster, any node can serve as the first node, since all the databases are empty. When you migrate from MySQL to Galera Cluster, use the original master node as the first node. When restarting the cluster, use the most advanced node. For more information, see *Migrating to Galera Cluster* (page 133) and *Resetting the Quorum* (page 72).

Bear in mind, the first node is only "first" in that it initializes the Primary Component. This node can fall behind and leave the cluster without necessarily affecting the Primary Component.

To start the first node, launch the database server on your first node. For systems that use init, run the following command:

service mysql start --wsrep-new-cluster

For systems that use systemd, instead use this command:

systemctl start mysql --wsrep-new-cluster

This starts mysqld on the node.

Note: Warning: Only use the --wsrep-new-cluster argument when initializing the Primary Component. Do not use it when you want the node to connect to an existing cluster.

Once the node starts the database server, check that startup was successful by checking *wsrep_cluster_size* (page 204). In the database client, run the following query:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_size';
```

+ -	Variable_name	+-	Value	
+	wsrep_cluster_size	+- +-	1	

This status variable tells you the number of nodes that are connected to the cluster. Since you have just started your first node, the value is 1.

Note: Do not restart mysqld at this point.

5.1.2 Adding Additional Nodes to the Cluster

When you start the first node you initialize a new cluster. Once this is done, the procedure for adding all the other nodes is the same.

To add a node to an existing cluster, launch mysqld as you would normally. If your system uses init, run the following command:

```
# service mysql start
```

For systems that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl start mysql

When the database server initializes as a new node, it connects to the cluster members as defined by the *ws-rep_cluster_address* (page 181) parameter. Using this parameter, it automatically retrieves the cluster map and connects to all other available nodes.

You can test that the node connection was successful using the *wsrep_cluster_size* (page 204) status variable. In the database client, run the following query:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_size';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_cluster_size | 2 |
+----++
```

This indicates that the second node is now connected to the cluster. Repeat this procedure to add the remaining nodes to your cluster.

When all nodes in the cluster agree on the membership state, they initiate state exchange. In state exchange, the new node checks the cluster state. If the node state differs from the cluster state, (which is normally the case), the new node requests a state snapshot transfer from the cluster and it installs it on the local database. After this is done, the new node is ready for use.

5.2 Testing the Cluster

When you have your cluster up and running, you may want to test certain features to ensure that they are working properly or to prepare yourself for actual problems that may arise.

5.2.1 Replication Testing

To test that Galera Cluster is working as expected, complete the following steps:

1. On the database client, verify that all nodes have connected to each other:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_%';
```

```
+----+

| Variable_name | Value |

+----+

...

| wsrep_local_state_comment | Synced (6) |

| wsrep_cluster_size | 3 |

| wsrep_ready | ON |

+----+
```

- *wsrep_local_state_comment* (page 213): The value Synced indicates that the node is connected to the cluster and operational.
- *wsrep_cluster_size* (page 204): The value indicates the nodes in the cluster.
- *wsrep_ready* (page 215): The value ON indicates that this node is connected to the cluster and able to handle transactions.
- 2. On the database client of node1, create a table and insert data:

```
VALUES ("Hello my dear cluster.");
INSERT INTO test_table (msg)
VALUES ("Hello, again, cluster dear.");
```

3. On the database client of node2, check that the data was replicated correctly:

```
USE galeratest;
SELECT * FROM test_table;
+----+
| id | msg | |
+----+
| 1 | Hello my dear cluster. |
| 2 | Hello, again, cluster dear. |
```

The results given in the SELECT query indicates that data you entered in node1 has replicated into node2.

5.2.2 Split-brain Testing

To test Galera Cluster for split-brain situations on a two node cluster, complete the following steps:

1. Disconnect the network connection between the two cluster nodes.

The quorum is lost and the nodes do not serve requests.

2. Reconnect the network connection.

The quorum remains lost, and the nodes do not serve requests.

3. On one of the database clients, reset the quorum:

SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options='pc.bootstrap=1';

The quorum is reset and the cluster recovered.

5.2.3 Failure Simulation

You can also test Galera Cluster by simulating various failure situations on three nodes as follows:

• To simulate a crash of a single mysqld process, run the command below on one of the nodes:

\$ killall -9 mysqld

- To simulate a network disconnection, use iptables or netem to block all TCP/IP traffic to a node.
- To simulate an entire server crash, run each mysqld in a virtualized guest, and abrubtly terminate the entire virtual instance.

If you have three or more Galera Cluster nodes, the cluster should be able to survive the simulations.

5.3 Restarting the Cluster

Occasionally, you may have to restart the entire Galera Cluster. This may happen, for example, in the case of a power failure where every node is shut down and you have no mysqld process at all.

To restart an entire Galera Cluster, complete the following steps:

- 1. Identify the node with the most advanced node state ID.
- 2. Start the most advanced node as the first node of the cluster.
- 3. Start the rest of the node as usual.

5.3.1 Identifying the Most Advanced Node

Identifying the most advanced node state ID is managed by comparing the *Global Transaction ID* values on different nodes in your cluster. You can find this in the grastate.dat file, located in the datadir for your database.

If the grastate.dat file looks like the example below, you have found the most advanced node state ID:

```
# GALERA saved state
version: 2.1
uuid: 5ee99582-bb8d-11e2-b8e3-23de375c1d30
seqno: 8204503945773
cert_index:
```

To find the sequence number of the last committed transaction, run mysqld with the --wsrep-recover option. This recovers the InnoDB table space to a consistent state, prints the corresponding Global Transaction ID value into the error log, and then exits. For example:

```
130514 18:39:13 [Note] WSREP: Recovered position: 5ee99582-bb8d-11e2-b8e3-23de375c1d30:8204503945771
```

This value is the node state ID. You can use it to manually update the grastate.dat file, by entering it for the seqno field, or let mysqld_safe recover automatically and pass the value to your database server the next time you start it.

5.3.2 Identifying Crashed Nodes

If the grastate.dat file looks like the example below, the node has either crashed during execution of a non-transactional operation, (such as ALTER TABLE), or aborted due to a database inconsistency:

```
# GALERA saved state
version: 2.1
uuid: 5ee99582-bb8d-11e2-b8e3-23de375c1d30
seqno: -1
cert_index:
```

It is possible for you to recover the *Global Transaction ID* of the last committed transaction from InnoDB, as described above, but the recovery is rather meaningless. After the crash, the node state is probably corrupted and may not even prove functional.

In the event that there are no other nodes in the cluster with a well-defined state, then there is no need to preserve the node state ID. You must perform a thorough database recovery procedure, similar to that used on standalone database servers. Once you recover one node, use it as the first node in a new cluster.

Part III

Using Galera Cluster

Once you become familiar with the basics of how Galera Cluster works, consider how it can work for you.

WORKING WITH THE CLUSTER

How do you recover failed nodes or a *Primary Component*? How to secure communications between the cluster nodes? How do you back up cluster data? With your cluster up and running, you can begin to manage its particular operations, monitor for and recover from issues, and maintain security.

6.1 Node Provisioning

When the state of a new or failed node differs from that of the cluster's *Primary Component*, the new or failed node must be synchronized with the cluster. Because of this, the provisioning of new nodes and the recover of failed nodes are essentially the same process as that of joining a node to the cluster Primary Component.

Galera reads the initial node state ID from the **grastate.txt** file, found in the directory assigned by the wsrep_data_dir parameter. Each time the node gracefully shuts down, Galera saves to this file.

In the event that the node crashes while in *Total Order Isolation* mode, its database state is unknown and its initial node state remains undefined:

0000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000:-1

Note: In normal transaction processing, only the seque part of the GTID remains undefined, (that is, with a value of -1. The UUID, (that is, the remainder of the node state), remains valid. In such cases, you can recover the node through an *Incremental State Transfer*.

6.1.1 How Nodes Join the Cluster

When a node joins the cluster, it compares its own *state UUID* to that of the *Primary Component*. If the state UUID does not match, the joining node requests a state transfer from the cluster.

There are two options available to determining the state transfer donor:

- Automatic When the node attempts to join the cluster, the group communication layer determines the state donor it should use from those members available in the Primary Component.
- Manual When the node attempts to join the cluster, it uses the wsrep_sst_donor (page 196) parameter to determine which state donor it should use. If it finds that the state donor it is looking for is not part of the Primary Component, the state transfer fails and the joining node aborts. For wsrep_sst_donor (page 196), use the same name as you use on the donor node for the wsrep_node_name (page 189) parameter.

Note: A state transfer is a heavy operation. This is true not only for the joining node, but also for the donor. In fact, a state donor may not be able to serve client requests.

Thus, whenever possible: manually select the state donor, based on network proximity and configure the load balancer to transfer client connections to other nodes in the cluster for the duration of the state transfer.

When a state transfer is in process, the joining node caches write-sets that it receives from other nodes in a slave queue. Once the state transfer is complete, it applies the write-sets from the slave queue to catch up with the current Primary Component state. Since the state snapshot carries a state UUID, it is easy to determine which write-sets the snapshot contains and which it should discard.

During the catch-up phase, flow control ensures that the slave queue shortens, (that is, it limits the cluster replication rates to the write-set application rate on the node that is catching up).

While there is no guarantee on how soon a node will catch up, when it does the node status updates to SYNCED and it begins to accept client connections.

6.1.2 State Transfers

There are two types of state transfers available to bring the node up to date with the cluster:

- *State Snapshot Transfer* (SST) Where donor transfers to the joining node a snapshot of the entire node state as it stands.
- Incremental State Transfer (IST) Where the donor only transfers the results of transactions missing from the joining node.

When using automatic donor selection, starting in Galera Cluster version 3.6, the cluster decides which state transfer method to use based on availability.

- If there are no nodes available that can safely perform an incremental state transfer, the cluster defaults to a state snapshot transfer.
- If there are nodes available that can safely perform an incremental state transfer, the cluster prefers a local node over remote nodes to serve as the donor.
- If there are no local nodes available that can safely perform an incremental state transfer, the cluster chooses a remote node to serve as the donor.
- Where there are several local or remote nodes available that can safely perform an incremental state transfer, the cluster chooses the node with the highest seque to serve as the donor.

6.2 State Snapshot Transfers

When a node requires a state transfer from the cluster, by default it attempts the *Incremental State Transfer* (IST) method. In the event that there are no nodes available for this or if it finds a manual donor defined through the *wsrep_sst_donor* (page 196) parameter, uses a *State Snapshot Transfer* (SST) method.

Galera Cluster supports several back-end methods for use in state snapshot transfers. There are two types of methods available: Logical State Snapshots, which interface through the database server and client; and Physical State Snapshots, which copy the data files directly from node to node.

Method	Speed	Blocks	Available on Live	Туре	DB Root
		Donor	Node		Access
mysqldump	Slow	Blocks	Available	Logical	Donor and
(page 67)				(page 67)	Joiner
rsync (page 69)	Fastest	Blocks	Unavailable	Physical	None
				(page 69)	
xtrabackup	Fast	Briefly	Unavailable	Physical	Donor only
(page 69)				(page 69)	
To set the State Snapshot Transfer method, use the *wsrep_sst_method* (page 197) parameter. For example:

wsrep_sst_method = rsync

There is no single best method for State Snapshot Transfers. You must decide which best suits your particular needs and cluster deployment. Fortunately, you need only set the method on the receiving node. So long as the donor has support, it servers the transfer in whatever method the joiner requests.

6.2.1 Logical State Snapshot

There is one back-end method available for a Logical State Snapshots: mysqldump.

The Logical State Transfer Method has the following advantages:

- These transfers are available on live servers. In fact, only a fully initialized server can receive a Logical State Snapshot.
- These transfers do not require the receptor node to have the same configuration as the donor node. This allows you to upgrade storage engine options.

For example, when using this transfer method you can migrate from the Antelope to the Barracuda file format, use compression resize, or move iblog* files from one partition into another.

The Logical State Transfer Method has the following disadvantages:

- These transfers are as slow as mysqldump.
- These transfers require that you configure the receiving database server to accept root connections from potential donor nodes.
- The receiving server must have a non-corrupted database.

mysqldump

The main advantage of mysqldump is that you can transfer a state snapshot to a working server. That is, you start the server standalone and then instruct it to join a cluster from within the database client command line. You can also use it to migrate from an older database format to a newer one.

mysqldump requires that the receiving node have a fully functional database, which can be empty. It also requires the same root credentials as the donor and root access from the other nodes.

This transfer method is several times slower than the others on sizable databases, but it may prove faster in cases of very small databases. For instance, on a database that is smaller than the log files.

Note: Warning: This transfer method is sensitive to the version of mysqldump each node uses. It is not uncommon for a given cluster to have installed several versions. A State Snapshot Transfer can fail if the version one node uses is older and incompatible with the newer server.

On occasion, mysqldump is the only option available. For instance, if you upgrade from a cluster using MySQL 5.1 with the built-in InnoDB support to MySQL 5.5, which uses the InnoDB plugin.

The mysqldump script only runs on the sending node. The output from the script gets piped to the MySQL client that connects to the joiner node.

Because mysqldump interfaces through the database client, configuring it requires several steps beyond setting the *wsrep_sst_method* (page 197) parameter. For more information on its configuration, see:

Enabling mysqldump

The *Logical State Transfer Method* mysqldump works by interfacing through the database server rather than the physical data. As such, they require some additional configurations beyond setting the *wsrep_sst_method* (page 197) parameter.

Configuring SST Privileges In order for mysqldump to interface with the database server, it requires root connections for both the donor and joiner nodes. You can enable this through the *wsrep_sst_auth* (page 195) parameter.

Using your preferred text editor, open wsrep.cnf file. You can find it in /etc/mysql/conf.d/), and enter the relevant authentication information.

```
# wsrep SST Authentication
wsrep_sst_auth = wsrep_sst_username:password
```

This provides authentication information that the node requires to establish connections. Use the same values for every node in your cluster.

Note: Warning: Use your own authentication parameters in place of wsrep_sst_user and password.

Granting SST Privileges When the database server start, it reads from the above file the authentication information it needs to access another database server. In order for the node to accept connections from the cluster, you must also create and configure the State Snapshot Transfer user through the database client.

In order to do this, you need to start the database server. If you have not used this node on the cluster before, start it with replication disabled. For servers that use init, run the following command:

service mysql start --wsrep-on=off

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl start mysql --wsrep-on=OFF

When the database server is running, log into the database client and run the GRANT ALL command for the IP address of each node in your cluster.

```
GRANT ALL ON *.* TO 'wsrep_sst_user'@'node1_IP_address'
    IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
GRANT ALL ON *.* TO 'wsrep_sst_user'@'node2_IP_address'
    IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
GRANT ALL ON *.* TO 'wsrep_sst_user'@'node3_IP_address'
    IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
```

These commands grant each node in your cluster access to the database server on this node. You need to run these commands on every other cluster node to allow mysqldump in state transfers between them.

In the event that you have not yet created your cluster, you can stop the database server while you configure the other nodes. For servers that use init, run the following command:

service mysql stop

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl stop mysql

Note: See Also: For more information on mysqldump, see mysqldump Documentation.

6.2.2 Physical State Snapshot

There are two back-end methods available for Physical State Snapshots: rsync and xtrabackup.

The Physical State Transfer Method has the following advantages:

- These transfers physically copy the data from one node to the disk of the other, and as such do not need to interact with the database server at either end.
- These transfers do not require the database to be in working condition, as the donor node overwrites what was previously on the joining node disk.
- These transfers are faster.

The Physical State Transfer Method has the following disadvantages:

- These transfers require the joining node to have the same data directory layout and the same storage engine configuration as the donor node. For example, you must use the same file-per-table, compression, log file size and similar settings for InnoDB.
- These transfers are not accepted by servers with initialized storage engines.

What this means is that when your node requires a state snapshot transfer, the database server must restart to apply the changes. The database server remains inaccessible to the client until the state snapshot transfer is complete, since it cannot perform authentication without the storage engines.

rsync

The fastest back-end method for State Snapshot Transfers is rsync. It carries all the advantages and disadvantages of of the Physical Snapshot Transfer. While it does block the donor node during transfer, rsync does not require database configuration or root access, which makes it easier to configure.

When using terabyte-scale databases, rsync is considerably faster, (1.5 to 2 times faster), than xtrabackup. This translates to a reduction in transfer times by several hours.

rsync also features the rsync-wan modification, which engages the rsync delta transfer algorithm. However, given that this makes it more I/O intensive, you should only use it when the network throughput is the bottleneck, which is usually the case in WAN deployments.

Note: The most common issue encountered with this method is due to incompatibilities between the various versions of rsync on the donor and joining nodes.

The rsync script runs on both donor and joining nodes. On the joiner, it starts rsync in server-mode and waits for a connection from the donor. On the donor, it starts rsync in client-mode and sends the contents of the data directory to the joining node.

```
wsrep_sst_method = rsync
```

For more information about rsync, see the rsync Documentation.

xtrabackup

The most popular back-end method for State Snapshot Transfers is xtrabackup. It carries all the advantages and disadvantages of a Physical State Snapshot, but is virtually non-blocking on the donor node.

xtrabackup only blocks the donor for the short period of time it takes to copy the MyISAM tables, (for instance, the system tables). If these tables are small, the blocking time remains very short. However, this comes at the cost of speed: a state snapshot transfer that uses xtrabackup can be considerably slower than one that uses rsync.

Given that xtrabackup copies a large amount of data in the shortest possible time, it may also noticeably degrade donor performance.

Note: The most common issue encountered with this method is due to its configuration. xtrabackup requires that you set certain options in the configuration file, which means having local root access to the donor server.

[mysqld] wsrep_sst_auth = <wsrep_sst_user>:<password> wsrep_sst_method = xtrabackup datadir = /path/to/datadir

[client] socket = /path/to/socket

For more information on xtrabackup, see the Percona XtraBackup User Manual and XtraBackup SST Configuration.

6.3 Recovering the Primary Component

Cluster nodes can store the *Primary Component* state to disk. The node records the state of the Primary Component and the UUID's of the nodes connected to it. In the event of an outage, once all nodes that were part of the last saved state achieve connectivity, the cluster recovers the Primary Component.

In the event that the write-set position differs between the nodes, the recovery process also requires a full state snapshot transfer.

Note: See Also: For more information on this feature, see the *pc.recovery* (page 171) parameter. By default, it is enabled starting in version 3.6.

6.3.1 Understanding the Primary Component State

When a node stores the *Primary Component* state to disk, it saves it as the gvwstate.dat file. The node creates and updates this file when the cluster forms or changes the Primary Component. This ensures that the node retains the latest Primary Component state that it was in. If the node loses connectivity, it has the file to reference. If the node shuts down gracefully, it deletes the file.

```
my_uuid: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a
#vwbeg
view_id: 3 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 12
bootstrap: 0
member: 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 1
member: 47bbe2e2-1606-11e4-8593-2a6d8335bc79 1
member: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a 1
#vwend
```

The gvwstate.dat file breaks into two parts:

- Node Information Provides the node's UUID, in the my_uuid field.
- View Information Provides information on the node's view of the Primary Component, contained between the #vwbeg and #vwend tags.
 - view_id Forms an identifier for the view from three parts:
 - * *view_type* Always gives a value of 3 to indicate the primary view.

- * view_uuid and view_seq together form a unique value for the identifier.
- bootstrap Displays whether or not the node is bootstrapped, but does not effect the Primary Component recovery process.
- member Displays the UUID's of nodes in this primary component.

6.3.2 Modifying the Saved Primary Component State

In the event that you find yourself in the unusual situation where you need to force certain nodes to join each other specifically, you can do so by manually changing the saved *Primary Component* state.

Note: Warning: Under normal circumstances, for safety reasons, you should entirely avoid editing or otherwise modifying the gvwstate.dat file. Doing so may lead to unexpected results.

When a node starts for the first time or after a graceful shutdown, it randomly generates and assigns to itself a UUID, which serves as its identifier to the rest of the cluster. If the node finds a gvwstate.dat file in the data directory, it reads the my_uuid field to find the value it should use.

By manually assigning arbitrary UUID values to the respective fields on each node, you force them to join each other, forming a new Primary Component, as they start.

For example, assume that you have three nodes that you would like to start together to form a new Primary Component for the cluster. You will need to generate three UUID values, one for each node.

SELECT UUID();

+-	+
	UUID()
+-	+
	47bbe2e2-1606-11e4-8593-2a6d8335bc79
+-	+

You would then take these values and use them to modify the gwstate.dat file on node1:

```
my_uuid: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a
#vwbeg
view_id: 3 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 12
bootstrap: 0
member: 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 1
member: 47bbe2e2-1606-11e4-8593-2a6d8335bc79 1
member: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a 1
#vwend
```

Then repeat the process for node2:

```
my_uuid: 47bbe2e2-1606-11e4-8593-2a6d8335bc79
#vwbeg
view_id: 3 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 12
bootstrap: 0
member: 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 1
member: 47bbe2e2-1606-11e4-8593-2a6d8335bc79 1
member: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a 1
#vwend
```

And, the same again for node3:

```
my_uuid: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a
#vwbeg
```

```
view_id: 3 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 12
bootstrap: 0
member: 0dae1307-1606-11e4-aa94-5255b1455aa0 1
member: 47bbe2e2-1606-11e4-8593-2a6d8335bc79 1
member: d3124bc8-1605-11e4-aa3d-ab44303c044a 1
#vwend
```

Then start all three nodes without the bootstrap flag. When they start, Galera Cluster reads the gvwstate.dat file for each. It pulls its UUID from the file and uses those of the member field to determine which nodes it should join in order to form a new Primary Component.

6.4 Resetting the Quorum

Occasionally, you may find your nodes no longer consider themselves part of the *Primary Component*. For instance, in the event of a network failure, the failure of more than half of the cluster, or a split-brain situation. In these cases, the node come to suspect that there is another Primary Component, to which they are no longer connected.

When this occurs, all nodes return an Unknown command error to all queries. You can check if this is happening using the *wsrep_cluster_status* (page 205) status variable. Run the following query on each node:

```
SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_status';
```

+-	Variable_name	+-	Value
+-	wsrep_cluster_status	+-	Primary

The return value Primary indicates that it the node is part of the Primary Component. When the query returns any other value it indicates that the node is part of a nonoperational component. If none of the nodes return the value Primary, it means that you need to reset the quorum.

Note: Bear in mind that situations where none of the nodes show as part of the Primary Component are very rare. In the event that you do find one or more nodes that return the value Primary, this indicates an issue with network connectivity rather than a need to reset the quorum. Troubleshoot the connection issue. Once the nodes regain network connectivity they automatically resynchronize with the Primary Component.

6.4.1 Finding the Most Advanced Node

Before you can reset the quorum, you need to identify the most advanced node in the cluster. That is, you must find the node whose local database committed the last transaction. Regardless of the method you use in resetting the quorum, this node serves as the starting point for the new *Primary Component*.

Identifying the most advanced node in the cluster requires that you find the node with the most advanced sequence number, or seqno. You can determine this using the *wsrep_last_committed* (page 209) status variable.

From the database client on each node, run the following query:

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_last_committed'; +-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +----+ | wsrep_last_committed | 409745 | +----++ The return value is the seqno for the last transaction the node committed. The node that provides the highest seqno is the most advanced node in your cluster. Use it as the starting point in the next section when bootstrapping the new Primary Component.

6.4.2 Resetting the Quorum

When you reset the quorum what you are doing is bootstrapping the *Primary Component* on the most advanced node you have available. This node then functions as the new Primary Component, bringing the rest of the cluster into line with its state.

There are two methods available to you in this process: automatic and manual.

Note: The preferred method for a quorum reset is the automatic method. Unlike the manual method, automatic bootstraps preserve the write-set cache, or GCache, on each node. What this means is that when the new Primary Component starts, some or all of the joining nodes can provision themselves using the *Incremental State Transfer* (IST) method, rather than the much slower *State Snapshot Transfer* (SST) method.

Automatic Bootstrap

Resetting the quorum bootstraps the *Primary Component* onto the most advanced node. In the automatic method this is done by enabling *pc.bootstrap* (page 172) under *wsrep_provider_options* (page 192) dynamically through the database client. This makes the node a new Primary Component.

To perform an automatic bootstrap, on the database client of the most advanced node, run the following command:

SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options='pc.boostrap=YES';

The node now operates as the starting node in a new Primary Component. Nodes in nonoperational components that have network connectivity attempt to initiate incremental state transfers if possible, state snapshot transfers if not, with this node, bringing their own databases up-to-date.

Manual Bootstrap

Resetting the quorum bootstraps the *Primary Component* onto the most advanced node. In the manual method this is done by shutting down the cluster, then starting it up again beginning with the most advanced node.

To manually bootstrap your cluster, complete the following steps:

1. Shut down all cluster nodes. For servers that use init, run the following command from the console:

service mysql stop

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl stop mysql

- 2. Start the most advanced node with the --wsrep-new-cluster option. For servers that use init, run the following command:
 - # service mysql start --wsrep-new-cluster

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl start mysql --wsrep-new-cluster

3. Start every other node in the cluster. For servers that use init, run the following command:

```
# service mysql start
```

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl start mysql

When the first node starts with the --wsrep-new-cluster option, it initializes a new cluster using the data from the most advanced state available from the previous cluster. As the other nodes start they connect to this node and request state snapshot transfers, to bring their own databases up-to-date.

6.5 Managing Flow Control

The cluster replicates changes synchronously through global ordering, but applies these changes asynchronously from the originating node out. To prevent any one node from falling too far behind the cluster, Galera Cluster implements a feedback mechanism called Flow Control.

Nodes queue the write-sets they receive in the global order and begin to apply and commit them on the database. In the event that the received queue grows too large, the node initiates Flow Control. The node pauses replication while it works the received queue. Once it reduces the received queue to a more manageable size, the node resumes replication.

6.5.1 Monitoring Flow Control

Galera Cluster provides global status variables for use in monitoring Flow Control. These break down into those status variables that count Flow Control pause events and those that measure the effects of pauses.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_%';

Running these status variables returns only the node's present condition. You are likely to find the information more useful by graphing the results, so that you can better see the points where Flow Control engages.

For instance, using myq_gadgets:

```
$ mysql -u monitor -p -e 'FLUSH TABLES WITH READ LOCK;' \
    example_database
$ myq_status wsrep
```

> myq_status wsrep

Wsrep	Cluster			No	de		Que	ue	Ops		Byte	S	Flow			Cont	flct	
time	name	Ρ	cnf	#	name	cmt	sta	Up	Dn	Up	Dn	Up	Dn	pau	snt	dst	lcf	bfa
09:22:17	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	0	0	9	0	13K	0.0	0	101	0	0
09:22:18	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	0	0	18	0	28K	0.0	0	108	0	0
09:22:19	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	4	0	3	0	4.3K	0.0	0	109	0	0
09:22:20	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	18	0	0	0	0	0.0	0	109	0	0
09:22:21	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	27	0	0	0	0	0.0	0	109	0	0
09:22:22	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	29	0	0	0	0	0.9	1	109	0	0
09:22:23	cluster1	Ρ	3	3	node3	Sync	T/T	0	29	0	0	0	0	1.0	0	109	0	0

You can find the slave queue under the Queue Dn column and FC pau refers to Flow Control pauses. When the slave queue rises to a certain point, Flow Control changes the pause value to 1.0. The node will hold to this value until the slave queue is worked down to a more manageable size.

Note: See Also: For more information on status variables that relate to flow control, see *Galera Status Variables* (page 201).

Monitoring for Flow Control Pauses

When Flow Control engages, it notifies the cluster that it is pausing replication using an FC_Pause event. Galera Cluster provides two status variables that monitor for these events.

- *wsrep_flow_control_sent* (page 208) This status variable shows the number of Flow Control pause events sent by the local node since the last status query.
- *wsrep_flow_control_recv* (page 208) This status variable shows the number of Flow Control pause events on the cluster, both those from other nodes and those sent by the local node, since the last status query.

Measuring the Flow Control Pauses

In addition to tracking Flow Control pauses, Galera Cluster also allows you to track the amount of time since the last SHOW STATUS query during which replication was paused due to Flow Control.

You can find this using one of two status variables:

- *wsrep_flow_control_paused* (page 207) Provides the amount of time replication was paused as a fraction. Effectively, how much the slave lag is slowing the cluster. The value 1.0 indicates replication is paused now.
- wsrep_flow_control_paused_ns (page 208) Provides the amount of time replication was paused in nanoseconds.

6.5.2 Configuring Flow Control

Galera Cluster provides two sets of parameters that allow you to manage how nodes handle the replication rate and Flow Control. The first set controls the write-set cache, the second relates to the points at which the node engages and disengages Flow Control.

Managing the Replication Rate

These three parameters control how nodes respond to changes in the replication rate. They allow you to manage the write-set cache on an individual node.

• *gcs.recv_q_hard_limit* (page 169) This sets the maximum write-set cache size (in bytes). The parameter value depends on the amount of RAM, swap size and performance considerations.

The default value is SSIZE_MAX minus 2 gigabytes on 32-bit systems. There is no practical limit on 64-bit systems.

In the event that a node exceeds this limit and $gcs.max_throttle$ (page 169) is not set at 0.0, the node aborts with an out-of-memory error. If $gcs.max_throttle$ (page 169) is set at 0.0., replication in the cluster stops.

• *gcs.max_throttle* (page 169) This sets the smallest fraction to the normal replication rate the node can tolerate in the cluster. If you set the parameter to 1.0 the node does not throttle the replication rate. If you set the parameter for 0.0, a complete replication stop is possible.

The default value is 0.25.

gcs.recv_q_soft_limit (page 169) This serves to estimate the average replication rate for the node. It is a fraction of the gcs.recv_q_hard_limit (page 169). When the replication rate exceeds the soft limit, the node calculates the average replication rate (in bytes) during this period. After that, the node decreases the replication rate linearly with the cache size so that at the gcs.recv_q_hard_limit (page 169) it reaches the value of the gcs.max_throttle (page 169) times the average replication rate.

The default value is 0.25.

Note: When the node estimates the average replication rate, it can reach a value that is way off from the

sustained replication rate.

The write-set cache grows semi-logarithmically with time after the $gcs.recv_q_soft_limit$ (page 169) and the time needed for a state transfer to complete.

Managing Flow Control

These parameters control the point at which the node triggers Flow Control and the factor used in determining when it should disengage Flow Control and resume replication.

• *gcs.fc_limit* (page 168) This parameter determines the point at which Flow Control engages. When the slave queue exceeds this limit, the node pauses replication.

It is essential for multi-master configurations that you keep this limit low. The certification conflict rate is proportional to the slave queue length. In master-save setups, you can use a considerably higher value to reduce Flow Control intervention.

The default value is 16.

• gcs.fc_factor (page 168) This parameter is used in determining when the node can disengage Flow Control. When the slave queue on the node drops below the value of gcs.fc_limit (page 168) times that of gcs.fc_factor (page 168) replication resumes.

The default value is 0.5.

Bear in mind that, while it is critical for multi-master operations that you use as small a slave queue as possible, the slave queue length is not so critical in master-slave setups. Depending on your application and hardware, the node can apply even 1K of write-sets in a fraction of a second. The slave queue length has no effect on master-slave failover.

Note: Warning: Cluster nodes process transactions asynchronously with regards to each other. Nodes cannot anticipate in any way the amount of replication data. Because of this, Flow Control is always reactive. That is, it only comes into affect after the node exceeds certain limits. It cannot prevent exceeding these limits or, when they are exceeded, it cannot make any guarantee as to the degree they are exceeded.

Meaning, if you were to configure a node with:

gcs.recv_q_hard_limit=100Mb

That node can still exceed that limit from a 1Gb write-set.

6.6 Auto Eviction

When Galera Cluster notices erratic behavior in a node, such as unusually delayed response times, it can initiate a process to remove the node permanently from the cluster. This process is called Auto Eviction.

6.6.1 Configuring Auto Eviction

Each node in your cluster monitors the group communication response times from all other nodes in the cluster. When the cluster registers delayed responses from a node, it adds an entry for the node to the delayed list.

If the delayed node becomes responsive again for a fixed period, entries for that node are removed from the delayed list. If the node receives enough delayed entries and it is found on the delayed list for the majority of the cluster, the delayed node is evicted permanently from the cluster.

Evicted nodes cannot rejoin the cluster until restarted.

You can configure Auto Eviction by setting options through the wsrep_provider_options (page 192) parameter.

• *evs.delayed_margin* (page 163) This sets the time period that a node can delay its response from expectations until the cluster adds it to the delayed list. You must set this parameter to a value higher than the round-trip delay time (RTT) between the nodes.

The default value is PT1S.

• *evs.delayed_keep_period* (page 162) This sets the time period you require a node to remain responsive until one entry is removed from the delayed list.

The default value is PT30S.

- *evs.evict* (page 163) This sets the point where the cluster triggers manual eviction to a certain node value. Setting this parameter as an empty string causes it to clear the evict list on the node where it is set.
- evs.auto_evict (page 161) This sets the number of entries allowed for a delayed node before Auto Eviction takes
 place. Setting this to 0 disables the Auto Eviction protocol on the node, though the node will continue to monitor
 node response times.

The default value is 0.

• *evs.version* (page 166) This sets which version of the EVS Protocol the node uses. Galera Cluster enables Auto Eviction starting with EVS Protocol version 1.

The default value is version 0, for backwards compatibility.

6.6.2 Checking Eviction Status

In the event that you suspect the node or a node in your cluster is entering a delayed, you can check its eviction status through Galera status variables.

- wsrep_evs_state (page 207) This status variable gives the internal state of the EVS Protocol.
- wsrep_evs_delayed (page 206) This status variable gives a comma separated list of nodes on the delayed list.

The node listing format is uuid:address:count. The count referrs to the number of entries for the given delayed node.

• wsrep_evs_evict_list (page 207) This status variable lists the UUID's of evicted nodes.

You can check these status variables using the SHOW STATUS query from the database client. For example,

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_evs_delayed';

6.6.3 Upgrading from Previous Versions

Releases of Galera Cluster prior to version 3.8 use EVS Protocol version 0, which is not directly compatible with version 1. As such, when you upgrade Galera Cluster for your node, the node continues to use EVS Protocol version 0.

To update the EVS Protocol version, you must first update the Galera Cluster software on each node:

1. Choose a node to start the upgrade and stop mysqld. For systems that use init, run the following command:

service mysql stop

For systems that run systemd, instead use this command:

systemctl stop mysql

- 2. Once you stop mysqld, update the Galera Cluster software for the node. This can vary depending upon how you installed Galera Cluster and which distribution and database server you use.
- 3. Using a text editor, edit your configuration file, /etc/my.cnf, setting the EVS Protocol version to 0.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.version=0"

- 4. Restart the node. For systems that use init, run the following command:
 - # service mysql start

For systems that run systemd, instead use this command:

- # systemctl start mysql
- 5. Using the database client, check the node state.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_state_comment';
```

```
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_local_state_comment | Joined |
+----+
```

When the node state reads as Synced, the node is back in sync with the cluster.

Repeat the above procedure to update the remaining nodes in the cluster. Once this process is complete, your cluster will have the latest version of Galera Cluster. You can then begin updating the EVS Protocol version for each node.

1. Choose a node to start on, then using a text editor, update the EVS Protocol version in the configuration file, /etc/my.cnf.

```
wsrep_provider_options="evs.version=1"
```

2. Restart mysqld. If your system uses init, run the following command:

```
# service mysql restart
```

For system that run systemd, instead use this command:

systemctl restart mysql

3. Using the database clinet, check that the EVS Protocol is using version 1 by running the new *wsrep_evs_state* (page 207) status variable.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_evs_state';

If the STATUS query returns an empty set, something went wrong and your database server is still on EVS Protocol version 0. If it returns a set, the EVS Protocol is on the right version and you can proceed.

4. Check the node state.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_state_comment';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_local_state_comment | Joined |
+-----+
```

When the node state reads as Synced, the node is back in sync with the cluster.

This updates the EVS Protocol version for one node in your cluster. Repeat the process on the remaining nodes, so that they all use EVS Protocol version 1.

Note: See Also: For more information on upgrading in general, see Upgrading Galera Cluster (page 80).

6.7 Schema Upgrades

Any DDL (Data Definition Language) statement that runs for the database, such as CREATE TABLE or GRANT, upgrades the schema. These DDL statements change the database itself and are non-transactional.

Galera Cluster processes schema upgrades in two different methods:

- *Total Order Isolation* (page 79) (TOI) Where the schema upgrades run on all cluster nodes in the same total order sequence, locking affected tables for the duration of the operation.
- *Rolling Schema Upgrade* (page 80) (RSU) Where the schema upgrades run locally, blocking only the node on which they are run. The changes do *not* replicate to the rest of the cluster.

You can set the method for online schema upgrades by using the wsrep_OSU_method parameter in the configuration file, (my.ini or my.cnf, depending on your build) or through the MySQL client. Galera Cluster defaults to the Total Order Isolation method.

Note: See Also: If you are using Galera Cluster for Percona XtraDB Cluster, see the the pt-online-schema-change in the Percona Toolkit.

6.7.1 Total Order Isolation

When you want your online schema upgrades to replicate through the cluster and don't mind the loss of high availability while the cluster processes the DDL statements, use the *Total Order Isolation* method.

```
SET GLOBAL wsrep_OSU_method='TOI';
```

In Total Order Isolation, queries that update the schema replicate as statements to all nodes in the cluster before they execute on the master. The nodes wait for all preceding transactions to commit then, simultaneously, they execute the schema upgrade in isolation. For the duration of the DDL processing, part of the database remains locked, causing the cluster to function as single server.

The cluster can maintain isolation at the following levels:

- Server Level For CREATE SCHEMA, GRANT and similar queries, where the cluster cannot apply concurrently any other transactions.
- Schema Level For CREATE TABLE and similar queries, where the cluster cannot apply concurrently any transactions that access the schema.
- **Table Level** For ALTER TABLE and similar queries, where the cluster cannot apply concurrently any other transactions that access the table.

The main advantage of Total Order Isolation is its simplicity and predictability, which guarantees data consistency.

In addition, when using Total Order Isolation you should take the following particularities into consideration:

• From the perspective of certification, schema upgrades in Total Order Isolation never conflict with preceding transactions, given that they only execute after the cluster commits all preceding transactions. What this means is that the certification interval for schema upgrades in this method is of zero length. The schema upgrades never fail certification and their execution is a guarantee.

- The certification process takes place at a resource level. Under server-level isolation transactions that come in during the certification interval that include schema upgrades in Total Order Isolation, will fail certification.
- The cluster replicates the schema upgrade query as a statement before its execution. There is no way to know whether or not the nodes succeed in processing the query. This prevents error checking on schema upgrades in Total Order Isolation.

The main disadvantage of Total Order Isolation is that while the nodes process the DDL statements, the cluster functions as a single server, which can potentially prevent high-availability for the duration of the process.

6.7.2 Rolling Schema Upgrade

When you want to maintain high-availability during schema upgrades and can avoid conflicts between new and old schema definitions, use the *Rolling Schema Upgrade* method.

SET GLOBAL wsrep_OSU_method='RSU';

In Rolling Schema Upgrade, queries that update the schema are only processed on the local node. While the node processes the schema upgrade, it desynchronizes with the cluster. When it finishes processing the schema upgrade it applies delayed replication events and synchronizes itself with the cluster.

To upgrade the schema cluster-wide, you must manually execute the query on each node in turn. Bear in mind that during a rolling schema upgrade the cluster continues to operate, with some nodes using the old schema structure while others use the new schema structure.

The main advantage of the Rolling Schema Upgrade is that it only blocks one node at a time.

The main disadvantage of the Rolling Schema Upgrade is that it is potentially unsafe, and may fail if the new and old schema definitions are incompatible at the replication event level.

Note: Warning: To avoid conflicts between new and old schema definitions, execute operations such as CREATE TABLE and DROP TABLE using the *Total Order Isolation* (page 79) method.

6.8 Upgrading Galera Cluster

You have three methods available in upgrading Galera Cluster:

- *Rolling Upgrade* (page 80) Where you upgrade each node one at a time.
- Bulk Upgrade (page 82) Where you upgrade all nodes together.
- *Provider Upgrade* (page 82) Where you only upgrade the Galera Replication Plugin.

There are advantages and disadvantages to each method. For instance, while a rolling upgrade may prove time consuming, the cluster remains up. Similarly, while a bulk upgrade is faster, problems can result in longer outages. You must choose the best method to implement in upgrading your cluster.

6.8.1 Rolling Upgrade

When you need the cluster to remain live and do not mind the time it takes to upgrade each node, use rolling upgrades.

In rolling upgrades, you take each node down individually, upgrade its software and then restart the node. When the node reconnects, it brings itself back into sync with the cluster, as it would in the event of any other outage. Once the individual finishes syncing with the cluster, you can move to the next in the cluster.

The main advantage of a rolling upgrade is that in the even that something goes wrong with the upgrade, the other nodes remain operational, giving you time to troubleshoot the problem.

Some of the disadvantages to consider in rolling upgrades are:

• **Time Consumption** Performing a rolling upgrade can take some time, longer depending on the size of the databases and the number of nodes in the cluster, during which the cluster operates at a diminished capacity.

Unless you use *Incremental State Transfer*, as you bring each node back online after an upgrade, it initiates a full *State Snapshot Transfer*, which can take a long time to process on larger databases and slower state transfer methods.

During the State Snapshot Transfer, the node continues to accumulate catch-up in the replication event queue, which it will then have to replay to synchronize with the cluster. At the same time, the cluster is operational and continues to add further replication events to the queue.

• **Blocking Nodes** When the node comes back online, if you use **mysqldump** for State Snapshot Transfers, the donor node remains blocked for the duration of the transfer. In practice, this means that the cluster is short two nodes for the duration of the state transfer, one for the donor node and one for the node in catch-up.

Using **xtrabackup** or **rsync** with the LVM state transfer methods, you can avoid blocking the donor, but doing so may slow the donor node down.

Note: Depending on the load balancing mechanism, you may have to configure the load balancer not to direct requests at joining and donating nodes.

• **Cluster Availability** Taking down nodes for a rolling upgrade can greatly diminish cluster performance or availability, such as if there are too few nodes in the cluster to begin with or where the cluster is operating at its maximum capacity.

In such cases, losing access to two nodes during a rolling upgrade can create situations where the cluster can no longer serve all requests made of it or where the execution times of each request increase to the point where services become less available.

• **Cluster Performance** Each node you bring up after an upgrade, diminishes cluster performance until the node buffer pool warms back up. Parallel applying can help with this.

To perform a rolling upgrade on Galera Cluster, complete the following steps for each node:

Note: Transfer all client connections from the node you are upgrading to the other nodes for the duration of this procedure.

- 1. Shut down the node.
- 2. Upgrade the software.
- 3. Restart the node.

Once the node finishes synchronizing with the cluster and completes its catch-up, move on tot he next node in the cluster. Repeat the procedure until you have upgraded all nodes in the cluster.

Tip: If you are upgraded a node that is or will be part of a weighted quorum, set the initial node weight to zero. This guarantees that if the joining node should fail before it finishes synchronizing, it will not affect any quorum computations that follow.

6.8.2 Bulk Upgrade

When you want to avoid time-consuming state transfers and the slow process of upgrading each node, one at a time, use a bulk upgrade.

In bulk upgrades, you take all of the nodes down in an idle cluster, perform the upgrades, then bring the cluster back online. This allows you to upgrade your cluster quickly, but does mean a complete service outage for your cluster.

Note: Warning: Always use bulk upgrades when using a two-node cluster, as the rolling upgrade would result in a much longer service outage.

The main advantage of bulk upgrade is that when you are working with huge databases, it is much faster and results in better availability than rolling upgrades.

The main disadvantage is that it relies on the upgrade and restart being quick. Shutting down InnoDB may take a few minutes as it flushes dirty pages. If something goes wrong during the upgrade, there is little time to troubleshoot and fix the problem.

Note: To minimize any issues that might arise from an upgrade, do not upgrade all of the nodes at once. Rather, run the upgrade on a single node first. If it runs without issue, upgrade the rest of the cluster.

To perform a bulk upgrade on Galera Cluster, complete the following steps:

- 1. Stop all load on the cluster
- 2. Shut down all the nodes
- 3. Upgrade software
- 4. Restart the nodes. The nodes will merge to the cluster without state transfers, in a matter of seconds.
- 5. Resume the load on the cluster

Note: You can carry out steps 2-3-4 on all nodes in parallel, therefore reducing the service outage time to virtually the time needed for a single server restart.

6.8.3 Provider-only Upgrade

When you only need to upgrade the Galera provider, you can further optimize the bulk upgrade to only take a few seconds.

Important: In provider-only upgrade, the warmed up InnoDB buffer pool is fully preserved and the cluster continues to operate at full speed as soon as you resume the load.

Upgrading Galera Replication Plugin

If you installed Galera Cluster for MySQL using the binary package from the Codership repository, you can upgrade the Galera Replication Plugin through your package manager.

To upgrade the Galera Replicator Plugin on an RPM-based Linux distribution, run the following command for each node in the cluster:

\$ yum update galera

To upgrade the Galera Replicator Plugin on a Debian-based Linux distribution, run the following commands for each node in the cluster:

```
$ apt-get update
$ apt-get upgrade galera
```

When apt-get or yum finish, you will have the latest version of the Galera Replicator Plugin available on the node. Once this process is complete, you can move on to updating the cluster to use the newer version of the plugin.

Updating Galera Cluster

After you upgrade the Galera Replicator Plugin package on each node in the cluster, you need to run a bulk upgrade to switch the cluster over to the newer version of the plugin.

- 1. Stop all load on the cluster.
- 2. For each node in the cluster, issue the following queries:

```
SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider='none';
SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider='/usr/lib64/galera/libgalera_smm.so';
```

3. One any one node in the cluster, issue the following query:

```
SET GLOBAL wsrep_cluster_address='gcomm://';
```

4. For every other node in the cluster, issue the following query:

```
SET GLOBAL wsrep_cluster_address='gcomm://node1addr';
```

For nodeladdr, use the address of the node in step 3.

5. Resume the load on the cluster.

Reloading the provider and connecting it to the cluster typically takes less than ten seconds, so there is virtually no service outage.

6.9 Scriptable State Snapshot Transfers

When a node sends and receives a *State Snapshot Transfer*, it manage it through processes that run external to the database server. In the event that you need more from these processes that the default behavior provides, Galera Cluster provides an interface for custom shell scripts to manage state snapshot transfers on the node.

6.9.1 Using the Common SST Script

Galera Cluster includes a common script for managing a *State Snapshot Transfer*, which you can use as a starting point in building your own custom script. The filename is wsrep_sst_common.sh. For Linux users, the package manager typically installs it for you in /usr/bin.

The common SST script provides ready functions for parsing argument lists, logging errors, and so on. There are no constraints on the order or number of parameters it takes. You can add to it new parameters and ignore any of the existing as suits your needs.

It assumes that the storage engine initialization on the receiving node takes place only after the state transfer is complete. Meaning that it copies the contents of the source data directory to the destination data directory (with possible variations).

6.9.2 State Transfer Script Parameters

When Galera Cluster starts an external process for state snapshot transfers, it passes a number of parameters to the script, which you can use in configuring your own state transfer script.

General Parameters

These parameters are passed to all state transfer scripts, regardless of method or whether the node is sending or receiving:

- --role The script is given a string, either donor or joiner, to indicate whether the node is using it to send or receive a state snapshot transfer.
- --address The script is given the IP address of the joiner node.

When the script is run by the joiner, the node uses the value of either the *wsrep_sst_receive_address* (page 198) parameter or a sensible default formatted as <ip_address>:<port>. When the script is run by the donor, the node uses the value from the state transfer request.

• --auth The script is given the node authentication information.

When the script is run by the joiner, the node uses the value given to the *wsrep_sst_auth* (page 195) parameter. When the script is run by the donor, it uses the value given by the state transfer request.

- --datadir The script is given the path to the data directory. The value is drawn from the "mysql_real_data_home' parameter.
- --defaults-file The script is given the path to the my.cnf configuration file.

The values the node passes to these parameters varies depending on whether the node calls the script to send or receive a state snapshot transfer. For more information, see *Calling Conventions* (page 85) below.

Donor-specific Parameters

These parameters are passed only to state transfer scripts initiated by a node serving as the donor node, regardless of the method being used:

- --gtid The node gives the *Global Transaction ID*, which it forms from the state UUID and the sequence number, or seqno, of the last committed transaction.
- --socket The node gives the local server socket for communications, if required.
- --bypass The node specifies whether the script should skip the actual data transfer and only pass the Global Transaction ID to the receiving node. That is, whether the node should initiate an *Incremental State Transfer*.

Logical State Transfer-specific Parameters

These parameters are passed only to the wsrep_sst_mysqldump.sh state transfer script by both the sending and receiving nodes:

- --user The node gives to the script the database user, which the script then uses to connect to both donor and joiner database servers. Meaning, this user must be the same on both servers, as defined by the *wsrep_sst_auth* (page 195) parameter.
- --password The node gives to the script the password for the database user, as configured by the *ws-rep_sst_auth* (page 195) paraemter.
- --host The node gives to the script the IP address of the joiner node.

- --port The node gives to the script the port number to use with the joiner node.
- --local-port The node gives to the script the port number to use in sending the state transfer.

6.9.3 Calling Conventions

In writing your own custom script for state snapshot transfers, there are certain conventions that you need to follow in order to accommodate how Galera Cluster calls the script.

Receiver

When the node calls for a state snapshot transfer as a joiner, it begins by passing a number of arguments to the state transfer script, as defined in *General Parameters* (page 84) above. For your own script you can choose to use or ignore these arguments as suits your needs.

After the script receives these arguments, prepare the node to accept a state snapshot transfer. For example, in the case of wsrep_sst_rsync.sh, the script starts rsync in server mode.

To signal that the node is ready to receive the state transfer, print the following string to standard output: ready <address>:port\n. Use the IP address and port at which the node is waiting for the state snapshot. For example:

```
ready 192.168.1.1:4444
```

The node responds by sending a state transfer request to the donor node. The node forms the request with the address and port number of the joiner node, the values given to *wsrep_sst_auth* (page 195), and the name of your script. The donor receives the request and uses these values as input parameters in running your script on that node to send back the state transfer.

When the joiner node receives the state transfer and finishes applying it, print to standard output the *Global Transaction ID* of the received state. For example:

e2c9a15e-5485-11e0-0800-6bbb637e7211:8823450456

Then exit the script with a 0 status, to indicate that the state transfer was successful.

Sender

When the node calls for a state snapshot transfer as a donor, it begins by passing a number of arguments to the state transfer script, as defined in *General Parameters* (page 84) above. For your own script, you can choose to use or ignore these arguments as suits your needs.

While your script runs, Galera Cluster accepts the following signals. You can trigger them by printing to standard output:

- flush tables\n Optional signal that asks the database server to run FLUSH TABLES. When complete, the database server creates a tables_flushed file in the data directory.
- continue\n Optional signal that tells the database server that it can continue to commit transactions.
- done \n Mandatory signal that tells the database server that the state transfer is complete and successful.

After your script sends the done \n signal, exit with a 0 return code.

In the event of failure, Galera Cluster expects your script to return a code that corresponds to the error it encountered. The donor node returns this code to the joiner through group communication. Given that its data directory now holds an inconsistent state, the joiner node then leaves the cluster and aborts the state transfer.

Note: Without the continue\n signal, your script runs in Total Order Isolation, which guarantees that no further

commits occur until the script exits.

6.9.4 Enabling Scriptable SST's

Whether you use wsrep_sst_common.sh directly or decide to write a script of your own from scratch, the process for enabling it remains the same. The filename must follow the convention of wsrep_sst_<name>.sh, with <name> being the value that you give for the *wsrep_sst_method* (page 197) parameter in the configuration file.

For example, if you write a script with the filename wsrep_sst_galera-sst.sh, you would add the following line to your my.cnf:

wsrep_sst_method = galera-sst

When the node starts, it uses your custom script for state snapshot transfers.

6.10 Galera Arbitrator

The recommended deployment of Galera Cluster is that you use a minimum of three instances. Three nodes, three datacenters and so on.

In the event that the expense of adding resources, such as a third datacenter, is too costly, you can use *Galera Arbitrator*. Galera Arbitrator is a member of the cluster that participates in voting, but not in the actual replication.

Note: Warning While Galera Arbitrator does not participate in replication, it does receive the same data as all other nodes. You must secure its network connection.

Galera Arbitrator serves two purposes:

- When you have an even number of nodes, it functions as an odd node, to avoid split-brain situations.
- It can request a consistent application state snapshot, for use in making backups.

If one datacenter fails or loses WAN connection, the node that sees the arbitrator, and by extension sees clients, continues operation.

Note: Even though Galera Arbitrator does not store data, it must see all replication traffic. Placing Galera Arbitrator in a location with poor network connectivity to the rest of the cluster may lead to poor cluster performance.

In the event that Galera Arbitrator fails, it does not affect cluster operation. You can attach a new instance to the cluster at any time and there can be several instances running in the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information on using Galera Arbitrator in making backups, see *Backing Up Cluster Data* (page 89).

6.10.1 Starting Galera Arbitrator

Galera Arbitrator is a separate daemon from Galera Cluster, called garbd. This means that you must start it separate from the cluster. It also means that you cannot configure Galera Arbitrator through the my.cnf configuration file.

How you configure Galera Arbitrator depends on how you start it. That is, whether it runs from the shell or as a service.



Figure 6.1: Galera Arbitrator

Note: When Galera Arbitrator starts, the script executes a sudo statement as the user nobody during its process. There is a particular issue in Fedora and some other distributions of Linux, where the default sudo configuration blocks users that operate without tty access. To correct this, using your preferred text editor, edit the /etc/sudoers file and comment out the line

Defaults requiretty

This prevents the operating system from blocking Galera Arbitrator.

Starting Galera Arbitrator from the Shell

When starting Galera Arbitrator from the shell, you have two options in how you configure it. Firstly, you can set the parameters through the command line arguments. For example,

If you use SSL it is necessary to also specify the cipher, otherwise there will be "terminate called after throwing an instance of 'gu::NotSet'" after initializing the ssl context.

If you do not want to type out the options every time you start Galera Arbitrator from the shell, you can set the options you want to use in a configuration file:

```
# arbtirator.config
group = example_cluster
address = gcomm://192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2,192.168.1.3
```

Then, when you start Galera Arbitrator, use the --cfg option.

\$ garbd --cfg /path/to/arbitrator.config

For more information on the options available to Galera Arbitrator through the shell, run it with the --help argument.

```
$ garbd --help
Usage: garbd [options] [group address]
Configuration:
 -d [ --daemon ]
                     Become daemon
 -n [ --name ] arg
                     Node name
 -a [ --address ] arg Group address
 -g [ --group ] arg Group name
  --sst arg
                     SST request string
                     SST donor name
 --donor arg
 -o [ --options ] arg GCS/GCOMM option list
 -l [ --log ] arg Log file
 -c [ --cfg ] arg
                     Configuration file
Other options:
 -v [ --version ]
                    Print version
 -h [ --help ]
                     Show help message
```

In addition to the standard configurations, any parameter available to Galera Cluster also works with Galera Arbitrator, excepting those prefixed by repl. When you start it from the shell, you can set these using the --option argument.

Note: See Also: For more information on the options available to Galera Arbitrator, see *Galera Parameters* (page 159).

Starting Galera Arbitrator as a Service

When starting Galera Aribtrator as a service, whether using init or systemd, you use a different format for the configuration file than you would use when starting it from the shell.

```
# Copyright (C) 2013-2015 Codership Oy
# This config file is to be sourced by garbd service script.
# A space-separated list of node addresses (address[:port]) in the cluster:
GALERA_NODES="192.168.1.1:4567 192.168.1.2:4567"
# Galera cluster name, should be the same as on the rest of the node.
GALERA_GROUP="example_wsrep_cluster"
# Optional Galera internal options string (e.g. SSL settings)
# see http://galeracluster.com/documentation-webpages/galeraparameters.html
GALERA_OPTIONS="socket.ssl_cert=/etc/galera/cert/cert.pem;socket.ssl_key=/$"
# Log file for garbd. Optional, by default logs to syslog
```

LOG_FILE="/var/log/garbd.log"

In order for Galera Arbitrator to use the configuration file, you must place it in a directory that your system looks to for service configurations. There is no standard location for this directory, it varies from distribution to distribution, though it usually somewhere in /etc.

Common locations include:

• /etc/defaults/

- /etc/init.d/
- /etc/systemd/
- /etc/sysconfig/

Check the documentation for your distribution to determine where to place service configuration files.

Once you have the service configuration file in the right location, you can start the garb service. For systems that use init, run the following command:

```
# service garb start
```

For systems that run systemd, instead use this command:

```
# systemctl start garb
```

This starts Galera Arbitrator as a service. It uses the parameters set in the configuration file.

In addition to the standard configurations, any parameter available to Galera Cluster also works with Galera Arbitrator, excepting those prefixed by repl. When you start it as a service, you can set these using the GALERA_OPTIONS parameter.

Note: See Also: For more information on the options available to Galera Arbitrator, see *Galera Parameters* (page 159).

6.11 Backing Up Cluster Data

You can perform backups with Galera Cluster at the same regularity as with the standard database server, using a backup script. Given that replication ensures that all nodes carry the same data, running the script on one node backs up the data on all nodes in the cluster.

The problem with such backups is that they lack a *Global Transaction ID*. You can use backups of this kind to recover data, but they are insufficient for use in recovering nodes to a well-defined state. Furthermore, some backup procedures can block cluster operations for the duration of the backup.

Getting backups with the associated Global Transaction ID requires a different approach.

6.11.1 State Snapshot Transfer as Backup

Taking a full data backup is very similar to node provisioning through a *State Snapshot Transfer*. In both cases, the node creates a full copy of the database contents, using the same mechanism to associate a *Global Transaction ID* with the database state.

In order to enable this feature for backups, you need a script that implements both your preferred backup procedure and the Galera Arbitrator daemon, triggering it in a manner similar to a state snapshot transfer.

```
$ garbd --address gcomm://192.168.1.2?gmcast.listen_addr=tcp://0.0.0.0:4444 \
    --group example_cluster --donor example_donor --sst backup
```

This command triggers the donor node to invoke a script with the name wsrep_sst_backup.sh, which it looks for in the PATH for the mysqld process. When the donor reaches a well-defined point, a point where no changes are happening to the database, it runs the backup script passing the Global Transaction ID corresponding to the current database state.

Note: In the command, '?gmcast.listen_addr=tcp://0.0.0.0:4444' is an arbitrary listen socket ad-

dress that Galera Arbitrator opens to communicate with the cluster. You only need to specify this in the even that the default socket address, (that is, 0.0.0.0:4567 is busy.

Invoking backups through the state snapshot transfer mechanism has the following benefits:

- The node initiates the backup at a well-defined point.
- The node associates a Global Transaction ID with the backup.
- The node desyncs from the cluster to avoid throttling performance while taking the backup, even if the backup process is blocks the node.
- The cluster knows that the node is performing a backup and won't choose the node as a donor for another node.

Note: See Also: You may find it useful to create your backup script using a modified version of the standard state snapshot transfer scripts. For information on scripts of this kind, see *Scriptable State Snapshot Transfers* (page 83).

CHAPTER

SEVEN

DEPLOYMENT

7.1 Cluster Deployment Variants

An instance of Galera Cluster consists of a series of nodes, preferably three or more. Each node is an instance of MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB that you convert to Galera Cluster, allowing you to use that node as a cluster base.

Galera Cluster provides synchronous multi-master replication, meaning that you can think of the cluster as a single database server that listens through many interfaces. To give you with an idea of what Galera Cluster is capable of, consider a typical *n*-tier application and the various benefits that would come from deploying it with Galera Cluster.

7.1.1 No Clustering

In the typical *n*-tier application cluster without database clustering, there is no concern for database replication or synchronization.

Internet traffic filters down to your application servers, all of which read and write from the same DBMS server. Given that the upper tiers usually remain stateless, you can start up as many instances as you need to meet the demand from the internet as each instance in turn stores its data in the data tier.

This solution is simple and easy to manage, but suffers a particular weakness in the data tier's lack of redundancy.

For example, should for any reason the DBMS server become unavailable, your application also becomes unavailable. This is the same whether the server crashes or if you need to take it down for maintenance.

Similarly, this deployment also introduces performance concerns. While you can start as many instances as you need to meet the demands on your web and application servers, they can only put so much load on the DBMS server before the load begins to slow down the experience for end users.

7.1.2 Whole Stack Clustering

In the typical *n*-tier application cluster you can avoid the performance bottleneck by building a whole stack cluster.

Internet traffic filters down to the application server, which stores data on its own dedicated DBMS server. Galera Cluster then replicates the data through to the cluster, ensuring that it remains synchronous.

This solution is simple and easy to manage, especially if you can install the whole stack of each node on one physical machine. The direct connection from the application tier to the data tier ensures low latency.

There are, however, certain disadvantages to whole stack clustering:

• Lack of Redundancy within the Stack When the database server fails the whole stack fails. This is because the application server uses a dedicated database server, if the database server fails there's no alternative for the application server, so the whole stack goes down.



Figure 7.1: No Clustering



Figure 7.2: Whole Stack Cluster

- **Inefficient Resource Usage** A dedicated DBMS server for each application server is overuse. This is poor resource consolidation. For instance, one server with a 7 GB buffer pool is much faster than two servers with 4 GB buffer pools.
- Increased Unproductive Overhead Each server reproduces the work of the other servers in the cluster.
- **Increased Rollback Rate** Given that each application server writes to a dedicated database server, cluster-wide conflicts are more likely, which can increases the likelihood of corrective rollbacks.
- Inflexibility There is no way for you to limit the number of master nodes or to perform intelligent load balancing.

Despite the disadvantages, however, this setup can prove very usable for several applications. It depends on your needs.

7.1.3 Data Tier Clustering

To compensate for the shortcomings in whole stack clusters, you can cluster the data tier separate from your web and application servers.

Here, the DBMS servers form a cluster distinct from your *n*-tier application cluster. The application servers treat the database cluster as a single virtual server, making their calls through load balancers to the data tier.



Figure 7.3: Data Tier Clustering

In a data tier cluster, the failure of one node does not effect the rest of the cluster. Furthermore, resources are consolidated better and the setup is flexible. That is, you can assign nodes different roles using intelligent load balancing.

There are, however, certain disadvantages to consider in data tier clustering:

- **Complex Structure** Load balancers are involved and you must back them up in case of failures. This typical means that you have two more servers than you would otherwise, as well as a failover solution between them.
- **Complex Management** You need to configure and reconfigure the load balancers whenever a DBMS server is added to or removed from the cluster.
- **Indirect Connections** The load balancers between the application cluster and the data tier cluster increase the latency for each query. As such, this can easily become a performance bottleneck. You need powerful load balancing servers to avoid this.
- **Scalability** The scheme does not scale well over several datacenters. Attempts to do so may remove any benefits you gain from resource consolidation, given that each datacenter must include at least two DBMS servers.

Data Tier Clustering with Distributed Load Balancing

One solution to the limitations of data tier clustering is to deploy them with distributed load balancing. This scheme roughly follows the standard data tier cluster, but includes a dedicated load balancer installed on each application server.



Figure 7.4: Data Tier Cluster with Distributed Load Balancing

In this deployment, the load balancer is no longer a single point of failure. Furthermore, the load balancer scales with the application cluster and thus is unlikely to become a bottleneck. Additionally, it keeps down the client-server communications latency.

Data tier clustering with distributed load balancing has the following disadvantage:

• **Complex Management** Each application server you deploy to meet the needs of your *n*-tier application cluster means another load balancer that you need to set up, manage and reconfigure whenever you change or otherwise update the database cluster configuring.

7.1.4 Aggregated Stack Clustering

In addition to these deployment schemes, you also have the option of a hybrid setup that integrates whole stack and data tier clustering by aggregating several application stacks around single DBMS servers.



Figure 7.5: Aggregated Stack Clustering

This scheme improves on the resource utilization of the whole stack cluster while maintaining it's relative simplicity and direct DBMS connection benefits. It is also how a data tier cluster with distributed load balancing with look if you were to use only one DBMS server per datacenter.

The aggregated stack cluster is a good setup for sites that are not very big, but still are hosted at more than one datacenter.

7.2 Load Balancing

Galera Cluster guarantees node consistency regardless of where and when the query is issued. In other words, you are free to choose a load-balancing approach that best suits your purposes. If you decide to place the load balancing mechanism between the database and the application, you can consider, for example, the following tools:

- HAProxy an open source TCP/HTTP load balancer.
- Pen another open source TCP/HTTP load balancer. Pen performs better than HAProxy on SQL traffic.

• Galera Load Balancer inspired by Pen, but is limited to balancing generic TCP connections only.

Note: For more information or ideas on where to use load balancers in your infrastructure, see *Cluster Deployment Variants* (page 91).

7.2.1 Galera Load Balancer

Galera Load Balancer provides simple TCP connection balancing developed with scalability and performance in mind. It draws on Pen for inspiration, but its functionality is limited to only balancing TCP connections.

- Support for configuring back-end servers at runtime.
- Support for draning servers.
- Support for the epoll API for routing performance.
- Support for multithreaded operations.
- Optional watchdog module to monitor destinations and adjust the routing table.

Installation

Unlike Galera Cluster, there is no binary installation available for Galera Load Balancer. Installing it on your system requires that you build it from source. It is available on GitHub at glb.

To build Galera Load Balancer, complete the following steps:

- 1. From a directory convenient to you for source builds, such as /opt, use Git to clone the GitHub repo for Galera Load Balancer.
 - \$ git clone https://github.com/codership/glb
- 2. Change into the new glb/ directory created by Git, then run the bootstrap script.
 - \$ cd glb/ \$./bootstrap.sh
- 3. Configure Make to build on your system.
 - \$./configure
- 4. Build the application with Make.
 - \$ make
- 5. Install the application on your system.
 - # make install

Note: Galera Load Balancer installs in /usr/sbin. You need to run the above command as root.

Galera Load Balancer is now installed on your system. You can launch it from the command-line, using the glbd command.

In addition to the system daemon, you have also installed libglb, a shared library for connection balancing with any Linux applications that use the connect () call from the C Standard Library.

Service Installation

The above installation procedure only installs Galera Load Balancer to be run manually from the command-line. However, you may find it more useful to run this application as a system service.

In the source directory you cloned from GitHub, navigate into the files/ directory. Within this directory there is a configuration file and a service script that you need to copy to their relevant locations.

- Place glbd.sh into /etc/init.d directory under a service name.
 - # cp glbd.sh /etc/init.d/glb
- Place glbd.cfg into either configuration directory. For Red Hat and its derivatives, this is /etc/sysconfig/glbd.cfg. For Debian and its derivatives, use /etc/default/glbd.cfg.
 - # cp glbd.cfg /etc/sysconfig/glbd.cfg

Note: The glbd.cfg configuration file used below refer to the one you have copied into /etc.

When you finish this, you can manage Galera Load Balancer through the service command. For more information on available commands, see *Using Galera Load Balancer* (page 98).

Configuration

When you run Galera Load Balancer, you can configure its use through the command-line options, which you can reference through the --help command. For users that run Galera Load Balancer as a service, you can manage it through the glbd.cfg configuration file.

- *LISTEN_ADDR* (page 220) Defines the address that Galera Load Balancer monitors for incoming client connections.
- *DEFAULT_TARGETS* (page 220) Defines the default servers that Galera Load Balancer routes incoming client connections to. For this parameter, use the IP addresses for the nodes in your cluster.
- *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) Defines additional Galera Load Balancer options, such as the balancing policy you want to use. Use the same format as they would appear on the command-line.

For instance,

```
# Galera Load Balancer COnfigurations
LISTEN_ADDR="8010"
DEFAULT_TARGETS="192.168.1.1 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.3"
OTHER_OPTIONS="--random --top 3"
```

Destination Selection Policies

Galera Load Balancer, both the system daemon and the shared library, support five destination selection policies. When you run it from the command-line, you can define these using the command-line arguments, otherwise add the arguments to the *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) parameter in the glbd.cfg configuration file.

- Least Connected Directs new connections to the server using the smallest number of connections possible, which is adjusted for the server weight. This is the default policy.
- **Round Robin** Directs new connections to the next destination in the circular order list. You can enable it through the *-round* (page 225) option.

- **Single** Directs all connections to the single server with the highest weight of those available. Routing continues to that server until it fails or a server with a higher weight becomes available. You can enable it through the *-single* (page 225) option.
- **Random** Directs connections randomly to available servers. You can enable it through the *-random* (page 225) option
- **Source Tracking** Directs connections originating from the same address to the same server. You can enable it through the *-source* (page 226) option.

Using Galera Load Balancer

In the above section *Service Installation* (page 97), you configured your system to run Galera Load Balancer as a service. This allows you to manage common operations through the service command, for instance:

```
# service glb getinfo
```

Router:

Address	:	weight	usage	cons
192.168.1.1:4444	:	1.000	0.000	0
192.168.1.2:4444	:	1.000	0.000	0
192.168.1.3:4444	:	1.000	0.000	0

Destinations: 3, total connections: 0

The service script supports the following operations:

- start/stop/restart Commands to start, stop and restart Galera Load Balancer.
- getinfo Command provides the current routing information: the servers available, their weight and usage, the number of connections made to them.
- add/remove <IP Address> Add or remove the designated IP address from the routing table.
- getstats Command provides performance statistics.
- drain <IP Address> Sets the designated server to drain. That is, Galera Load Balancer does not allocate new connections to the server, but also does not kill existing connections. Instead, it waits for the connections to this server to end gracefully.

In adding IP addresses at runtime, bear in mind that the address convention is IP Address | Hostname:port:weight.

7.3 Container Deployments

In the standard deployment methods of Galera Cluster, the node runs on a server in the same manner as would an individual standalone instance of MySQL. In container deployments, the node runs in a containerized virtual environment on the server. You may find these methods useful in portable deployments across numerous machines, testing applications that depend on Galera Cluster, process isolation for security, or scripting the installation and configuration process.

For the most part, the configuration for a node running in a containerized environment remains the same as well the node runs in the standard manner. But, there are some parameters that draw their defaults from the base system configurations. These you need to set manually, as the jail is unable to access the host file system.

- *wsrep_node_address* (page 188) The node determines the default address from the IP address on the first network interface. Jails cannot see the network interfaces on the host system. You need to set this parameter to ensure that the cluster is given the correct IP address for the node.
- *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) The node determines the default name from the system hostname. Jails have their own hostnames, distinct from that of the host system.

Bear in mind that the configuration file must be placed within the container /etc directory, not that of the host system.

7.3.1 Using Docker

Docker provides an open source platform for automatically deploying applications within software containers.

Galera Cluster can run from within a Docker container. You may find it useful in portable deployment across numerous machines, testing applications that depend on Galera Cluster, or scripting the installation and configuration process.

Note: This guide assumes that you are only running one container node per server. For more information on running multiple nodes per server, see Getting Started Galera with Docker, Part I and Part II.

Configuring the Container

Images are the containers that Docker has available to run. There are a number of base images available through Docker Hub. You can pull these down to your system through the docker command-line tool. You can also build new images.

When Docker builds a new image, it sources a Dockerfile to determine the steps that it needs to take in order to generate the image that you want to use. What this means that you can script the installation and configuration process: loading the needed configuration files, running updates and installing packages when the image is built through a single command.

```
# Galera Cluster Dockerfile
FROM ubuntu:14.04
MAINTAINER your name <your.user@example.org>
ENV DEBIAN_FRONTEND noninteractive
RUN apt-get update
RUN apt-get install -y software-properties-common
RUN apt-key adv --keyserver keyserver.ubuntu.com --recv BC19DDBA
RUN add-apt-repository 'deb http://releases.galeracluster.com/ubuntu trusty main'
RUN apt-get update
RUN apt-get update
RUN apt-get install -y galera-3 galera-arbitrator-3 mysql-wsrep-5.6 rsync
COPY my.cnf /etc/mysql/my.cnf
ENTRYPOINT ["mysqld"]
```

The example follows the installation process for running Galera Cluster from within a Docker container based on Ubuntu. When you run the build command, Docker pulls down the Ubuntu 14.04 image from Docker Hub, if it's needed, then it runs each command in the Dockerfile to initialize the image for your use.

Configuration File

Before you build the container, you need to write the configuration file for the node. The COPY command in the Dockerfile above copies my.cnf from the build directory into the container.

For the most part, the configuration file for a node running within Docker is the same as when the node is running on a standard Linux server. But, there are some parameters that draw their defaults from the base system. These you need to set manually, as Docker cannot access the host system.

- *wsrep_node_address* (page 188) The node determines the default address from the IP address on the first network interface. Containers cannot see the network interfaces on the host system. You need to set this parameter to ensure that the cluster is given the correct IP address for the node.
- *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) The node determines the default name from the system hostname. Containers have their own hostnames distinct from the host system.

Changing the my.cnf file does not propagate into the container. Whenever you need to make changes to the configuration file, run the build again to create a new image with the updated file. Docker caches each step of the build and on rebuild only runs those steps that have changed since the last run. For example, using the above Dockerfile, if you rebuild an image after changing my.cnf, Docker only runs the last two steps.

Note: If you need Docker to rerun the entire build, use the --force-rm=true option.

Building the Container Image

Building the image reduces the node installation, configuration and deployment process to a single command. This creates a server instance where Galera Cluster is already installed, configured and ready to start.

You can build a container node using the docker command-line tool.

```
# docker build -t ubuntu:galera-node1 ./
```

When this command runs, Docker looks in the working directory, (here ./), for the Dockerfile. It then follows each command in the Dockerfile to build the image you want. When the build is complete, you can view the addition among the available images:

docker images

REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
ubuntu	galera-node-1	53b97c3d7740	2 minutes ago	362.7 MB
ubuntu	14.04	ded7cd95e059	5 weeks ago	185.5 MB

You now have a working node image available for use as a container. You can launch it using the docker run command. Repeat the build process on each server to create a node container image for Galera Cluster.

Update the container tag to help differentiate between them. That is,

```
[root@node2]# docker build -t ubuntu:galera-node2 ./
[root@node3]# docker build -t ubuntu:galera-node3 ./
```

Deploying the Container

When you finish building the image, you're ready to launch the node container. For each node start the container using the Docker command-line tool with the run argument.

```
# docker run -i -d --name Node1 --host node1 \
    -p 3306:3306 -p 4567:4567 -p 4568:4568 -p 4444:4444 \
    -v /var/container_data/mysql:/var/lib/mysql \
    ubuntu:galera-node1
```

In the example, Docker launches a pre-built Ubuntu container tagged as galera-node1, which was built using the above Dockerfile. The ENTRYPOINT parameter is set to /bin/mysqld, so the container launches the database server on start.

Update the --name option for each node container you start.

Note: The above command starts a container node meant to be attached to an existing cluster. If you are starting the first node in a cluster, append the argument --wsrep-new-cluster to the end of the command. For more information, see *Starting the Cluster* (page 55).

Firewall Settings

When you launch the Docker container, (with docker run above), the series of -p options connect the ports on the host system to those in the container. When the container is launched this way, nodes in the container have the same level of access to the network as the node would when running on the host system.

Use these settings when you only run one container to the server. If you are running multiple containers to the server, you will need a load balancer to dole the incoming connections out to the individual nodes.

For more information on configuring the firewall for Galera Cluster, see *Firewall Settings* (page 117).

Persistent Data

Docker containers are not meant to carry persistent data. When you close the container, the data it carries is lost. To avoid this, you can link volumes in the container with directories on the host file system, using the -v option when you launch the container.

In the example, (that is, docker run above), the -v argument connects the /var/container_data/mysql/ directory to /var/lib/mysql/ in the container. This replaces the local datadir inside the container with a symbolic link to a directory on the host system, ensuring that you don't lose data when the container restarts.

Database Client

Once you have the container node running, you can execute additional commands on the container using the docker exec command with the container name given above for the --name parameter.

For example, if you want access to the database client, run the following command:

```
# docker exec -ti Node1 /bin/mysql -u root -p
```

7.3.2 Using Jails

In FreeBSD, jails provides a platform for securely deploying applications within virtual instances. You may find it useful in portable deployments across numerous machines for testing and security.

Galera Cluster can run from within a jail instance.

Preparing the Server

Jails exist as isolated file systems within, but unaware of, the host server. In order to grant the node running within the jail network connectivity with the cluster, you need to configure the network interfaces and firewall to redirect from the host into the jail.

Network Configuration

To begin, create a second loopback interface for the jail. this allows you to isolate jail traffic from 100, the host loopback interface.

Note: For the purposes of this guide, the jail loopback is called 101, if 101 already exists on your system, increment the digit to create one that does not already exist, (for instance, 102).

To create a loopback interface, complete the following steps:

1. Using your preferred text editor, add the loopback interface to /etc/rc.conf:

```
# Network Interface
cloned_interfaces="${cloned_interfaces} lo1"
```

- 2. Create the loopback interface:
 - # service netif cloneup

This creates lo1, a new loopback network interface for your jails. You can view the new interface in the listing using the following command:

\$ ifconfig

Firewall Configuration

FreeBSD provides packet filtering support at the kernel level. Using PF you can set up, maintain and inspect the packet filtering rule sets. For jails, you can route traffic from external ports on the host system to internal ports within the jail's file system. This allows the node running within the jail to have network access as though it were running on the host system.

To enable PF and create rules for the node, complete the following steps:

1. Using your preferred text editor, make the following additions to /etc/rc.conf:

```
# Firewall Configuration
pf_enable="YES"
pf_rules="/etc/pf.conf"
pflog_enable="YES"
pflog_logfile="/var/log/pf.log"
```

2. Create the rules files for PF at /etc/pf.conf

```
# External Network Interface
ext_if="vtnet0"
# Internal Network Interface
int_if="lo1"
# IP Addresses
external_addr="host_IP_address"
internal_addr="jail_IP_address_range"
# Variables for Galera Cluster
wsrep_ports="{3306,4567,4568,4444}"
table <wsrep_cluster_address> persist {192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2,192.168.1.3}
```

```
# Translation
```
```
nat on $ext_if from $internal_addr to any -> ($ext_if)
# Redirects
rdr on $ext_if proto tcp from any to $external_addr/32 port 3306 -> jail_IP_address port 3306
rdr on $ext_if proto tcp from any to $external_addr/32 port 4567 -> jail_IP_address port 4567
rdr on $ext_if proto tcp from any to $external_addr/32 port 4568 -> jail_IP_address port 4568
rdr on $ext_if proto tcp from any to $external_addr/32 port 4444 -> jail_IP_address port 4444
pass in proto tcp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port $wsrep_ports keep state
```

Replace host_IP_address with the IP address of the host server and jail_IP_address with the IP address you want to use for the jail.

3. Using pfctl, check for any typos in your PF configurations:

```
# pfctl -v -nf /etc/pf.conf
```

4. If pfctl runs without throwing any errors, start PF and PF logging services:

```
# service pf start
# service pflog start
```

The server now uses PF to manage its firewall. Network traffic directed at the four ports Galera Cluster uses is routed to the comparable ports within the jail.

Note: See Also: For more information on firewall configurations for FreeBSD, see *Firewall Configuration with PF* (page 119).

Creating the Node Jail

While FreeBSD does provide a manual interface for creating and managing jails on your server, (jail(8)), it can prove cumbersome in the event that you have multiple jails running on a server.

The application ezjail facilitates this process by automating common tasks and using templates and symbolic links to reduce the disk space usage per jail. It is available for installation through pkg. Alternative, you can build it through ports at sysutils/ezjail.

To create a node jail with ezjail, complete the following steps:

1. Using your preferred text editor, add the following line to /etc/rc.conf:

```
ezjail_enable="YES"
```

This allows you to start and stop jails through the service command.

- 2. Initialize the ezjail environment:
 - # ezjail-admin install -sp

This install the base jail system at /usr/jails/. It also installs a local build of the ports tree within the jail.

Note: While the database server is not available for FreeBSD in ports or as a package binary, a port of the *Galera Replication Plugin* is available at databases/galera.

3. Create the node jail.

```
# ezjail-admin create galera-node 'lo1|192.168.68.1'
```

This creates the particular jail for your node and links it to the lol loopback interface and IP address. Replace the IP address with the local IP for internal use on your server. It is the same address as you assigned in the firewall redirects above for /etc/pf.conf.

Note: Bear in mind that in the above command galera-node provides the hostname for the jail file system. As Galera Cluster draws on the hostname for the default node name, you need to either use a unique jail name for each node, or manually set *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) in the configuration file to avoid confusion.

4. Copy the resolve.conf file from the host file system into the node jail.

```
# cp /etc/resolv.conf /usr/jails/galera-node/etc/
```

This allows the network interface within the jail to resolve domain names in connecting to the internet.

- 5. Start the node jail.
 - # ezjail-admin start galera-node

The node jail is now running on your server. You can view running jails using the ezjail-admin command:

While on the host system, you can access and manipulate files and directories in the jail file system from /usr/jails/galera-node/. Additionally, you can enter the jail directly and manipulate processes running within using the following command:

```
root@FreeBSDHost:/usr/jails # ezjail-admin console galera-node
root@galera-node:~ #
```

When you enter the jail file system, note that the hostname changes to indicate the transition.

Installing Galera Cluster

Regardless of whether you are on the host system or working from within a jail, currently, there is no binary package or port available to fully install Galera Cluster on FreeBSD. You must build the database server from source code.

The specific build process that you need to follow depends on the database server that you want to use:

- Galera Cluster for MySQL (page 38)
- *Percona XtraDB Cluster* (page 42)
- MariaDB Galera Cluster (page 46)

Due to certain Linux dependencies, the *Galera Replication Plugin* cannot be built from source on FreeBSD. Instead you can use the port at /usr/ports/databases/galera or install it from a binary package within the jail:

pkg install galera

This install the wsrep Provider file in /usr/local/lib. Use this path in the configuration file for the *ws-rep_provider* (page 192) parameter.

Configuration File

For the most part, the configuration file for a node running in a jail is the same as when the node runs on a standard FreeBSD server. But, there are some parameters that draw their defaults from the base system. These you need to set

manually, as the jail is unable to access the host file system.

- wsrep_node_address (page 188) The node determines the default address from the IP address on the first network interface. Jails cannot see the network interfaces on the host system. You need to set this parameter to ensure that the cluster is given the correct IP address for the node.
- *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) The node determines the default name from the system hostname. Jails have their own hostnames, distinct from that of the host system.

```
[mysqld]
```

```
user=mysql
#bind-address=0.0.0.0
# Cluster Options
wsrep_provider=/usr/lib/libgalera_smm.so
wsrep_cluster_address="gcomm://192.168.1.1, 192.168.1.2, 192.16.1.3"
wsrep_node_address="192.168.1.1"
wsrep_node_name="node1"
wsrep_cluster_name="example_cluster"
# InnoDB Options
```

```
default_storage_engine=innodb
innodb_autoinc_lock_mode=2
innodb_flush_log_at_trx_commit=0
```

SST
wsrep_sst_method=rsync

If you are logged into the jail console, place the configuration file at /etc/my.cnf. If you are on the host system console, place it at /usr/jails/galera-node/etc/my.cnf. Replace galera-node in the latter with the name of the node jail.

Starting the Cluster

When running the cluster from within jails, you create and manage the cluster in the same manner as you would in the standard deployment of Galera Cluster on FreeBSD. The exception being that you must obtain console access to the node jail first.

To start the initial cluster node, run the following commands:

```
# ezjail-admin console galera-node
# service mysql start --wsrep-new-cluster
```

To start each additional node, run the following commands:

```
# ezjail-admin console galera-node
# service mysql start
```

Each node you start after the initial will attempt to establish network connectivity with the *Primary Component* and begin syncing their database states into one another.

CHAPTER

EIGHT

MONITOR

There are three approaches to monitoring cluster activity and replication health: directly off the database client, using the notification script for Galera Cluster, or through a third-party monitoring application, such as Nagios.

8.1 Monitoring Cluster Status

From the database client, you can check the status of write-set replication throughout the cluster using standard queries. Status variables that relate to write-set replication have the prefix wsrep_, meaning that you can display them all using the following query:

SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_%';

+	-+-	+
Variable_name		Value
+	-+	+
<pre>wsrep_protocol_version wsrep_last_committed</pre>		5 202
		···
wsrep_thread_count		2
+	-+-	+

Note: See Also: In addition to checking status variables through the database client, you can also monitor for changes in cluster membership and node status through wsrep_notify_cmd.sh. For more information on its use, see *Notification Command* (page 112).

8.1.1 Checking Cluster Integrity

The cluster has integrity when all nodes in it receive and replicate write-sets from all other nodes. The cluster begins to lose integrity when this breaks down, such as when the cluster goes down, becomes partitioned, or experiences a split-brain situation.

You can check cluster integrity using the following status variables:

• *wsrep_cluster_state_uuid* (page 205) shows the cluster *state UUID*, which you can use to determine whether the node is part of the cluster.

SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_state_uuid';

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+

```
| wsrep_cluster_state_uuid | d6a51a3a-b378-11e4-924b-23b6ec126a13 | +-----+
```

Each node in the cluster should provide the same value. When a node carries a different value, this indicates that it is no longer connected to rest of the cluster. Once the node reestablishes connectivity, it realigns itself with the other nodes.

• *wsrep_cluster_conf_id* (page 204) shows the total number of cluster changes that have happened, which you can use to determine whether or not the node is a part of the *Primary Component*.

```
SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_conf_id';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_cluster_conf_id | 32 |
+-----+
```

Each node in the cluster should provide the same value. When a node carries a different, this indicates that the cluster is partitioned. Once the node reestablish network connectivity, the value aligns itself with the others.

• *wsrep_cluster_size* (page 204) shows the number of nodes in the cluster, which you can use to determine if any are missing.

```
SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_size';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_cluster_size | 15 |
+----++
```

You can run this check on any node. When the check returns a value lower than the number of nodes in your cluster, it means that some nodes have lost network connectivity or they have failed.

• *wsrep_cluster_status* (page 205) shows the primary status of the cluster component that the node is in, which you can use in determining whether your cluster is experiencing a partition.

```
SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_status';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_cluster_status | Primary |
+-----+
```

The node should only return a value of Primary. Any other value indicates that the node is part of a nonoperational component. This occurs in cases of multiple membership changes that result in a loss of quorum or in cases of split-brain situations.

Note: See Also: In the event that you check all nodes in your cluster and find none that return a value of Primary, see *Resetting the Quorum* (page 72).

When these status variables check out and return the desired results on each node, the cluster is up and has integrity. What this means is that replication is able to occur normally on every node. The next step then is *checking node status* (page 109) to ensure that they are all in working order and able to receive write-sets.

8.1.2 Checking the Node Status

In addition to checking cluster integrity, you can also monitor the status of individual nodes. This shows whether nodes receive and process updates from the cluster write-sets and can indicate problems that may prevent replication.

• *wsrep_ready* (page 215) shows whether the node can accept queries.

SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_ready'; +-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_ready | ON | +-----+

When the node returns a value of ON it can accept write-sets from the cluster. When it returns the value OFF, almost all queries fail with the error:

ERROR 1047 (08501) Unknown Command

• wsrep_connected (page 206) shows whether the node has network connectivity with any other nodes.

SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_connected';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_connected | ON |
+----+
```

When the value is ON, the node has a network connection to one or more other nodes forming a cluster component. When the value is OFF, the node does not have a connection to any cluster components.

Note: The reason for a loss of connectivity can also relate to misconfiguration. For instance, if the node uses invalid values for the *wsrep_cluster_address* (page 181) or *wsrep_cluster_name* (page 182) parameters.

Check the error log for proper diagnostics.

• wsrep_local_state_comment (page 213) shows the node state in a human readable format.

SHOW GLOBAL STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_state_comment'; +-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_local_state_comment | Joined | +-----+

When the node is part of the *Primary Component*, the typical return values are Joining, Waiting on SST, Joined, Synced or Donor. In the event that the node is part of a nonoperational component, the return value is Initialized.

Note: If the node returns any value other than the one listed here, the state comment is momentary and transient. Check the status variable again for an update.

In the event that each status variable returns the desired values, the node is in working order. This means that it is receiving write-sets from the cluster and replicating them to tables in the local database.

8.1.3 Checking the Replication Health

Monitoring cluster integrity and node status can show you issues that may prevent or otherwise block replication. These status variables will help in identifying performance issues and identifying problem areas so that you can get the most from your cluster.

Note: Unlike other the status variables, these are differential and reset on every SHOW STATUS command. Execute the query a second time, about a minute after the first to get the current value.

Galera Cluster triggers a feedback mechanism called Flow Control to manage the replication process. When the local received queue of write-sets exceeds a certain threshold, the node engages Flow Control to pause replication while it catches up.

You can monitor the local received queue and Flow Control using the following status variables:

• *wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg* (page 211) shows the average size of the local received queue since the last status query.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg';
```

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_local_recv_que_avg | 3.348452 | +-----+

When the node returns a value higher than 0.0 it means that the node cannot apply write-sets as fast as it receives them, which can lead to replication throttling.

Note: In addition to this status variable, you can also use *wsrep_local_recv_queue_max* (page 211) and *wsrep_local_recv_queue_min* (page 211) to see the maximum and minimum sizes the node recorded for the local received queue.

• *wsrep_flow_control_paused* (page 207) shows the fraction of the time, since the status variable was last called, that the node paused due to Flow Control.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_paused';
```

+----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_flow_control_paused | 0.184353 | +-----+

When the node returns a value of 0.0, it indicates that the node did not pause due to Flow Control during this period. When the node returns a value of 1.0, it indicates that the node spent the entire period paused. When the period between calls is one minute and the node returns 0.25, it indicates that the node was paused for 15 seconds.

Ideally, the return value should stay as close to 0.0 as possible, since this means the node is not falling behind the cluster. In the event that you find that the node is pausing frequently, you can adjust the *wsrep_slave_threads* (page 194) parameter or you can exclude the node from the cluster.

• *wsrep_cert_deps_distance* (page 203) shows the average distance between the lowest and highest sequence number, or seqno, values that the node can possibly apply in parallel.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cert_deps_distance';
```

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_cert_deps_distance | 23.8889 | +-----+

This represents the node's potential degree for parallelization. In other words, the optimal value you can use with the *wsrep_slave_threads* (page 194) parameter, given that there is no reason to assign more slave threads than transactions you can apply in parallel.

8.1.4 Detecting Slow Network Issues

While checking the status of Flow Control and the received queue can tell you how the database server copes with incoming write-sets, you can check the send queue to monitor for outgoing connectivity issues.

Note: Unlike other the status variables, these are differential and reset on every SHOW STATUS command. Execute the query a second time, about a minute after the first to get the current value.

wsrep_local_send_queue_avg (page 212) show an average for the send queue length since the last status query.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_send_queue_avg';
```

++	+
Variable_name	Value
++	+
wsrep_local_send_queue_avg	0.145000
++	+

Values much greater than 0.0 indicate replication throttling or network throughput issues, such as a bottleneck on the network link. The problem can occur at any layer from the physical components of your server to the configuration of the operating system.

Note: In addition to this status variable, you can also use *wsrep_local_send_queue_max* (page 213) and *wsrep_local_send_queue_min* (page 213) to see the maximum and minimum sizes the node recorded for the local send queue.

8.2 Database Server Logs

Galera Cluster provides the same database server logging features available to MySQL, MariaDB and Percona XtraDB, depending on which you use. By default, it writes errors to a <hostname>.err in the data directory. You can change this in the my.cnf configuration file using the log_error parameter, or by using the --log-error parameter.

8.2.1 Log Parameters

Galera Cluster provides parameters and wsrep Options that allow you to enable error logging on events that are specific to the replication process. If you have a script monitoring the logs, these entires can provide you with information on conflicts occurring in the replication process.

- *wsrep_log_conflicts* (page 186) This parameter enables conflict logging for your error logs, such as when two nodes attempt to write to the same row of the same table at the same time.
- *cert.log_conflicts* (page 161) This wsrep Provider option enables logging of information on certification failures during replication.

• wsrep_debug (page 184) This parameter enables debugging information for the database server logs.

Note: Warning: In addition to useful debugging information, this parameter also causes the database server to print authentication information, (that is, passwords), to the error logs. Do not enable it in production environments.

You can enable these through the my.cnf configuration file.

```
# wsrep Log Options
wsrep_log_conflicts=ON
wsrep_provider_options="cert.log_conflicts=ON"
wsrep_debug=ON
```

8.2.2 Additional Log Files

Whenever the node fails to apply an event on a slave node, the database server creates a special binary log file of the event in the data directory. The naming convention the node uses for the filename is GRA_*.log.

8.3 Notification Command

While you can use the database client to check the status of your cluster, the individual nodes and the health of replication, you may find it counterproductive to log into the client on each node to run these checks. Galera Cluster provides a notification script and interface for customization, allowing you to automate the monitoring process for your cluster.

8.3.1 Notification Command Parameters

When the node registers a change in the cluster or itself that triggers the notification command, it passes a number of parameters in calling the script.

- --status The node passes a string indicating it's current state. For a list of the strings it uses, see *Node Status Strings* (page 112) below.
- --uuid The node passes a string of either yes or no, indicating whether it considers itself part of the Primary Component.
- --members The node passes a list of the current cluster members. For more information on the format of these
 listings, see Member List Format (page 113) below.
- --index The node passes a string that indicates its index value in the membership list.

Note: Only those nodes that in the Synced state accept connections from the cluster. For more information on node states, see *Node State Changes* (page 20).

Node Status Strings

The notification command passes one of six values with the --status parameter to indicate the current status of the node:

- Undefined Indicates a starting node that is not part of the Primary Component.
- Joiner Indicates a node that is part of the Primary Component that is receiving a state snapshot transfer.

- Donor Indicates a node that is part of the Primary Component that is sending a state snapshot transfer.
- Joined Indicates a node that is part of the Primary Component that is in a complete state and is catching up with the cluster.
- Synced Indicates a node that is syncrhonized with the cluster.
- Error Indicates that an error has occurred. This status string may provide an error code with more information on what occurred.

Members List Format

The notification command passes with the --member parameter a list containing entries for each node that is connected to the cluster component to which the node belongs. For each entry in the list the node uses this format:

```
<node UUID> / <node name> / <incoming address>
```

- Node UUID Refers to the unique identifier the node receives from the wsrep Provider.
- Node Name Refers to the node name, as you define it for the *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) parameter, in the configuration file.
- **Incoming Address** Refers to the IP address for client connections, as set for the *wsrep_node_incoming_address* (page 188) parameter, in the configuration file.

8.3.2 Example Notification Script

Nodes can call a notification script when changes happen in the membership of the cluster, that is when nodes join or leave the cluster. You can specify the name of the script the node calls using the *wsrep_notify_cmd* (page 189). While you can use whatever script meets the particular needs of your deployment, you may find it helpful to consider the example below as a starting point.

```
#!/bin/sh -eu
# This is a simple example of wsrep notification script (wsrep_notify_cmd).
# It will create 'wsrep' schema and two tables in it: 'membeship' and 'status'
# and fill them on every membership or node status change.
# Edit parameters below to specify the address and login to server.
USER=root
PSWD=rootpass
HOST=<host_IP_address>
PORT=3306
SCHEMA="wsrep"
MEMB_TABLE="$SCHEMA.membership"
STATUS TABLE="$SCHEMA.status"
BEGIN="
SET wsrep_on=0;
DROP SCHEMA IF EXISTS $SCHEMA; CREATE SCHEMA $SCHEMA;
CREATE TABLE $MEMB TABLE (
            idx INT UNIQUE PRIMARY KEY,
            uuid CHAR(40) UNIQUE, /* node UUID */
            name VARCHAR(32), /* node name */
            addr VARCHAR(256)
                                  /* node address */
) ENGINE=MEMORY;
```

```
CREATE TABLE $STATUS_TABLE (
            size INT,
                              /* component size */
                             /* this node index */
             idx
                   INT,
             status CHAR(16), /* this node status */
             uuid CHAR(40), /* cluster UUID */
             prim BOOLEAN /* if component is primary */
) ENGINE=MEMORY;
BEGIN;
DELETE FROM $MEMB_TABLE;
DELETE FROM $STATUS_TABLE;
.....
END="COMMIT;"
configuration_change()
{
             echo "$BEGIN;"
             local idx=0
             for NODE in $ (echo $MEMBERS | sed s/, /\ /g)
             do
                   echo "INSERT INTO $MEMB_TABLE VALUES ( $idx, "
                   # Don't forget to properly quote string values
                   echo "'\NODE' " | sed s/\\//\', \'/g
                   echo ");"
                   idx=$(($idx + 1))
             done
             echo "INSERT INTO $STATUS_TABLE VALUES($idx, $INDEX, '$STATUS', '$CLUSTER_UUID', $PRIMA
             echo "$END"
}
status_update()
{
             echo "SET wsrep_on=0; BEGIN; UPDATE $STATUS_TABLE SET status='$STATUS'; COMMIT;"
}
COM=status_update # not a configuration change by default
while [ $# -gt 0 ]
do
             case $1 in
             --status)
                  STATUS=$2
                  shift
                  ;;
             --uuid)
                  CLUSTER_UUID=$2
                  shift
                 ;;
             --primary)
                  [ "$2" = "yes" ] && PRIMARY="1" || PRIMARY="0"
                  COM=configuration_change
                  shift
                  ;;
             --index)
                  INDEX=$2
```

```
shift
;;
--members)
MEMBERS=$2
shift
;;
esac
shift
done
# Undefined means node is shutting down
if [ "$STATUS" != "Undefined" ]
then
$COM | mysql -B -u$USER -p$PSWD -h$HOST -P$PORT
fi
```

exit 0

When you finish editing the script to fit your needs, you need to move it into a directory in the *\$PATH* environment variable or the binaries directory for your system. On Linux, the binaries directory is typically at /usr/bin, while on FreeBSD it is at /usr/local/bin.

mv my-wsrep-notify.sh /usr/bin

In addition to this, given that the notification command contains your root password, change the ownership to the mysql user and make the script executable only to that user.

```
# chown mysql:mysql /usr/bin/my-wsrep-notify.sh
# chmod 700 /usr/bin/my-wsrep-notify.sh.
```

This ensures that only the mysql user executes and can read the notification script, preventing all other users from seeing your root password.

8.3.3 Enabling the Notification Command

You can enable the notification command through the *wsrep_notify_cmd* (page 189) parameter in the configuration file.

```
wsrep_notify_cmd=/path/to/wsrep_notify.sh
```

The node then calls the script for each change in cluster membership and node status. You can use these status changes in configuring load balancers, raising alerts or scripting for any other situation where you need your infrastructure to respond to changes to the cluster.

Galera Cluster provides a default script, wsrep_notify.sh, for you to use in handling notifications or as a starting point in writing your own custom notification script.

Note: You can also use Nagios for monitoring Galera Cluster. For more information, see Galera Cluster Nagios Plugin.

CHAPTER

NINE

SECURITY

9.1 Firewall Settings

Galera Cluster requires a number of ports in order to maintain network connectivity between the nodes. Depending on your deployment, you may require all or some of these ports on each node in the cluster:

- 3306 For MySQL client connections and State Snapshot Transfer that use the mysqldump method.
- 4567 For Galera Cluster replication traffic, multicast replication uses both UDP transport and TCP on this port.
- 4568 For Incremental State Transfer.
- 4444 For all other *State Snapshot Transfer*.

How to open these ports for Galera Cluster can vary depending upon your distribution and what you use to configure the firewall.

9.1.1 Firewall Configuration with iptables

Linux provides packet filtering support at the kernel level. Using iptables and ip6tables you can set up, maintain and inspect tables of IPv4 and IPv6 packet filtering rules.

There are several tables that the kernel uses for packet filtering and within these tables are chains that it match specific kinds of traffic. In order to open the relevant ports for Galera Cluster, you need to append new rules to the INPUT chain on the filter table.

Opening Ports for Galera Cluster

Galera Cluster requires four ports for replication. There are two approaches to configuring the firewall to open these iptables. The method you use depends on whether you deploy the cluster in a LAN environment, such as an office network, or if you deploy the cluster in a WAN environment, such as on several cloud servers over the internet.

LAN Configuration

When configuring packet filtering rules for a LAN environment, such as on an office network, there are four ports that you need to open to TCP for Galera Cluster and one to UDP transport to enable multicast replication. This means five commands that you must run on each cluster node:

```
# iptables --append INPUT --in-interface eth0 \
    --protocol tcp --match tcp --dport 3306 \
    --source 192.168.0.1/24 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --in-interface eth0 \
```

```
--protocol tcp --match tcp --dport 4567 \
--source 192.168.0.1/24 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --in-interface eth0 \
--protocol tcp --match tcp --dport 4568 \
--source 192.168.0.1/24 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --in-interface eth0 \
--protocol tcp --match tcp --dport 4444 \
--source 192.168.0.1/24 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --in-interface eth0 \
--protocol udp --match udp --dport 4567 \
--source 192.168.0.1/24 --jump ACCEPT
```

These commands open the relevant ports to TCP and UDP transport. It assumes that the IP addresses in your network begin with 192.168.0.

Note: Warning: The IP addresses in the example are for demonstration purposes only. Use the real values from your nodes and netmask in your iptables configuration.

Galera Cluster can now pass packets through the firewall to the node, but the configuration reverts to default on reboot. In order to update the default firewall configuration, see *Making Firewall Changes Persistent* (page 118).

WAN Configuration

While the configuration shown above for LAN deployments offers the better security, only opening those ports necessary for cluster operation, it does not scale well into WAN deployments. The reason is that in a WAN environment the IP addresses are not in sequence. The four commands to open the relevant ports to TCP would grow to four commands per node on each node. That is, for ten nodes you would need to run four hundred iptables commands across the cluster in order to set up the firewall on each node.

Without much loss in security, you can instead open a range of ports between trusted hosts. This reduces the number of commands to one per node on each node. For example, firewall configuration in a three node cluster would look something like:

```
# iptables --append INPUT --protocol tcp \
    --source 64.57.102.34 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --protocol tcp \
    --source 193.166.3.20 --jump ACCEPT
# iptables --append INPUT --protocol tcp \
    --source 193.125.4.10 --jump ACCEPT
```

When these commands are run on each node, they set the node to accept TCP connections from the IP addresses of the other cluster nodes.

Note: Warning: The IP addresses in the example are for demonstration purposes only. Use the real values from your nodes and netmask in your iptables configuration.

Galera Cluster can now pass packets through the firewall to the node, but the configuration reverts to default on reboot. In order to update the default firewall configuration, see *Making Firewall Changes Persistent* (page 118).

Making Firewall Changes Persistent

Whether you decide to open ports individually for LAN deployment or in a range between trusted hosts for a WAN deployment, the tables you configure in the above sections are not persistent. When the server reboots, the firewall reverts to its default state.

For systems that use init, you can save the packet filtering state with one command:

service save iptables

For systems that use systemd, you need to save the current packet filtering rules to the path the iptables unit reads from when it starts. This path can vary by distribution, but you can normally find it in the /etc directory. For example:

- /etc/sysconfig/iptables
- /etc/iptables/iptables.rules

Once you find where your system stores the rules file, use iptables-save to update the file:

iptables-save > /etc/sysconfig/iptables

When your system reboots, it now reads this file as the default packet filtering rules.

9.1.2 Firewall Configuration with PF

FreeBSD provides packet filtering support at the kernel level. Using PF you can set up, maintain and inspect the packet filtering rule sets.

Note: Warning: Different versions of FreeBSD use different versions of PF. Examples here are from FreeBSD 10.1, which uses the same version of PF as OpenBSD 4.5.

Enabling PF

In order to use PF on FreeBSD, you must first set the system up to load its kernel module. Additionally, you need to set the path to the configuration file for PF.

Using your preferred text editor, add the following lines to /etc/rc.conf:

```
pf_enable="YES"
pf_rules="/etc/pf.conf"
```

You may also want to enable logging support for PF and set the path for the log file. This can be done by adding the following lines to /etc/rc.conf:

```
pflog_enable="YES"
pflog_logfile="/var/log/pflog"
```

FreeBSD now loads the PF kernel module with logging features at boot.

Configuring PF Rules

In the above section, the configuration file for PF was set to /etc/pf.conf. This file allows you to set up the default firewall configuration that you want to use on your server. The settings you add to this file are the same for each cluster node.

There are two variables that you need to define for Galera Cluster in the PF configuration file: a list for the ports it needs open for TCP and a table for the IP addresses of nodes in the cluster.

```
# Galera Cluster Macros
wsrep_ports="{ 3306, 4567, 4568,4444}"
table <wsrep_cluster_address> persist {192.168.1.1 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.3}"
```

Once you have these defined, you can add the rule to allow cluster packets to pass through the firewall.

```
# Galera Cluster TCP Filter Rule
pass in proto tcp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port $wsrep_ports keep state
```

In the event that you deployed your cluster in a LAN environment, you need to also create on additional rule to open port 4568 to UDP transport for multicast replication.

Galera Cluster UDP Filter Rule
pass in proto udp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port 4568 keep state

This defines the packet filtering rules that Galera Cluster requires. You can test the new rules for syntax errors using pfctl, with the -n options to prevent it from trying to load the changes.

```
# pfctl -v -nf /etc/pf.conf
```

wsrep_ports = "{ 3306, 4567, 4568, 4444 }"
table <wsrep_cluster_address> persist { 192.168.1.1 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.3 }
pass in proto tcp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port = mysql flags S/A/ keep state
pass in proto tcp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port = 4567 flags S/SA keep state
pass in proto tcp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port = 4568 flags S/SA keep state
pass in proto tcp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port = krb524 falgs S/SA keep state
pass in proto udp from <wsrep_cluster_address> to any port = 4568 keep state

If there are no syntax errors, pfctl prints each of the rules it adds to the firewall, (expanded, as in the example above). If there are syntax errors, it notes the line near where the errors occur.

Note: Warning: The IP addresses in the example are for demonstration purposes only. Use the real values from your nodes and netmask in your PF configuration.

Starting PF

When you finish configuring packet filtering for Galera Cluster and for any other service you may require on your FreeBSD server, you can start the service. This is done with two commands: one to start the service itself and one to start the logging service.

```
# service pf start
# service pflog start
```

In the event that you have PF running already and want to update the rule set to use the settings in the configuration file for PF, (for example, the rules you added for Galera Cluster), you can load the new rules through the pfctl command.

```
# pfctl -f /etc/pf.conf
```

9.2 SSL Settings

Galera Cluster supports secure encrypted connections between nodes using SSL (Secure Socket Layer) protocol. This includes both the connections between database clients and servers through the standard SSL support in MySQL as well as encrypting replication traffic particular to Galera Cluster itself.

The SSL implementation is cluster-wide and does not support authentication for replication traffic. You must enable SSL for all nodes in the cluster or none of them.

9.2.1 SSL Certificates

Before you can enable encryption for your cluster, you first need to generate the relevant certificates for the nodes to use. This procedure assumes that you are using OpenSSL.

Note: See Also: This chapter only covers certificate generation. For information on its use in Galera Cluster, see *SSL Configuration* (page 123).

Generating Certificates

There are three certificates that you need to create in order to secure Galera Cluster: the Certificate Authority (CA) key and cert; the server certificate, to secure mysqld activity and replication traffic; and the client certificate to secure the database client and stunnel for state snapshot transfers.

Note: When certificates expire there is no way to update the cluster without a complete shutdown. You can minimize the frequency of this downtime by using large values for the -days parameter when generating your certificates.

CA Certificate

The node uses the Certificate Authority to verify the signature on the certificates. As such, you need this key and cert file to generate the server and client certificates.

To create the CA key and cert, complete the following steps:

- 1. Generate the CA key.
 - # openssl genrsa 2048 > ca-key.pem
- 2. Using the CA key, generate the CA certificate.

This creates a key and certificate file for the Certificate Authority. They are in the current working directory as ca-key.pem and ca-cert.pem. You need both to generate the server and client certificates. Additionally, each node requires ca-cert.pem to verify certificate signatures.

Server Certificate

The node uses the server certificate to secure both the database server activity and replication traffic from Galera Cluster.

1. Create the server key.

2. Process the server RSA key.

openssl rsa -in server-key.pem -out server-key.pem

3. Sign the server certificate.

This creates a key and certificate file for the server. They are in the current working directory as server-key.pem and server-cert.pem. Each node requires both to secure database server activity and replication traffic.

Client Certificate

The node uses the client certificate to secure client-side activity. In the event that you prefer physical transfer methods for state snapshot transfers, rsync for instance, the node also uses this key and certificate to secure stunnel.

1. Create the client key.

- 2. Process client RSA key.
 - # openssl rsa -in client-key.pem -out client-key.pem
- 3. Sign the client certificate.

```
# openssl x509 -req -in client-req.pem -days 365000 \
        -CA ca-cert.pem -CAkey ca-key.pem -set_serial 01 \
        -out client-cert.pem
```

This creates a key and certificate file for the database client. They are in the current working directory as client-key.pem and client-cert.pem. Each node requires both to secure client activity and state snap-shot transfers.

Verifying the Certificates

When you finish creating the key and certificate files, use opensel to verify that they were generated correctly:

```
# openssl verify -CAfile ca-cert.pem \
    server-cert.pem client-cert.pem
server-cert.pem: OK
client-cert.pem: OK
```

In the event that this verification fails, repeat the above process to generate replacement certificates.

Once the certificates pass verification, you can send them out to each node. Use a secure method, such as scp or sftp. The node requires the following files:

- Certificate Authority: ca-cert.pem.
- Server Certificate: server-key.pem and server-cert.pem.
- Client Certificate: client-key.pem and client-cert.pem.

Place these files in the /etc/mysql/certs directory of each node, or a similar location where you can find them later in configuring the cluster to use SSL.

9.2.2 SSL Configuration

When you finish generating the SSL certificates for your cluster, you need to enable it for each node. If you have not yet generated the SSL certificates, see *SSL Certificates* (page 121) for a guide on how to do so.

Note: For Gelera Cluster, SSL configurations are not dynamic. Since they must be set on every node in the cluster, if you are enabling this feature with a running cluster you need to restart the entire cluster.

Enabling SSL

There are three vectors that you can secure through SSL: traffic between the database server and client, replication traffic within Galera Cluster, and the *State Snapshot Transfer*.

Note: The configurations shown here cover the first two. The procedure for securing state snapshot transfers through SSL varies depending on the SST method you use. For more information, see *SSL for State Snapshot Transfers* (page 124).

Securing the Database

For securing database server and client connections, you can use the internal MySQL SSL support. In the event that you use logical transfer methods for state snapshot transfer, such as mysqldump, this is the only step you need to take in securing your state snapshot transfers.

In the configuration file, (my.cnf), add the follow parameters to each unit:

```
# MySQL Server
[mysqld]
ssl-ca = /path/to/ca-cert.pem
ssl-key = /path/to/server-key.pem
ssl-cert = /path/to/server-cert.pem
# MySQL Client Configuration
[mysql]
ssl-ca = /path/to/ca-cert.pem
ssl-key = /path/to/client-key.pem
ssl-cert = /path/to/client-cert.pem
```

These parameters tell the database server and client which files to use in encrypting and decrypting their interactions through SSL. The node will begin to use them once it restarts.

Securing Replication Traffic

In order to enable SSL on the internal node processes, you need to define the paths to the key, certificate and certificate authority files that you want the node to use in encrypting replication traffic.

- socket.ssl_key (page 176) The key file.
- socket.ssl_cert (page 175) The certificate file.
- *socket.ssl_ca* (page 175) The certificate authority file.

You can configure these options through the *wsrep_provider_options* (page 192) parameter in the configuration file, (that is, my.cnf).

wsrep_provider_options="socket.ssl_key=/path/to/server-key.pem;socket.ssl_cert=/path/to/server-cert.p

This tells Galera Cluster which files to use in encrypting and decrypting replication traffic through SSL. The node will begin to use them once it restarts.

Configuring SSL

In the event that you want or need to further configure how the node uses SSL, Galera Cluster provides some additional parameters, including defining the cyclic redundancy check and setting the cryptographic cipher algorithm you want to use.

Note: See Also: For a complete list of available configurations available for SSL, see the options with the socket. prefix at *Galera Parameters* (page 159).

Configuring the Socket Checksum

Using the *socket.checksum* (page 176) parameter, you can define whether or which cyclic redundancy check the node uses in detecting errors. There are three available settings for this parameter, which are defined by an integer:

- 0 Disables the checksum.
- 1 Enables the CRC-32 checksum.
- 2 Enables the CRC-32C checksum.

The default configuration for this parameter is 1 or 2 depending upon your version. CRC-32C is optimized for and potentially hardware accelerated on Intel CPU's.

wsrep_provider_options = "socket.checksum=2"

Configuring the Encryption Cipher

Using the *socket.ssl_cipher* (page 176) parameter, you define which cipher the node uses in encrypting replication traffic. Galera Cluster uses whatever ciphers are available to the SSL implementation installed on the nodes. For instance, if you install OpenSSL on your node, Galera Cluster can use any cryptographic algorithms OpenSSL uses in ciphers.

The SSL configuration for Galera Cluster defaults to AES128-SHA, as this setting is considerably faster and no less secure than AES256.

wsrep_provider_options = "socket.ssl_cipher=AES128-SHA"

9.2.3 SSL for State Snapshot Transfers

When you finish generating the SSL certificates for your cluster, you can begin configuring the node for their use. Where *SSL Configuration* (page 123) covers how to enable SSL for replication traffic and the database client, this page covers enabling it for *State Snapshot Transfer* scripts.

The particular method you use to secure the State Snapshot Transfer through SSL depends upon the method you use in state snapshot transfers: mysqldump, rsync and xtrabackup.

Note: For Gelera Cluster, SSL configurations are not dynamic. Since they must be set on every node in the cluster, if you want to enable this feature with an existing cluster you need to restart the entire cluster.

Enabling SSL for mysqldump

The procedure for securing mysqldump is fairly similar to that of securing the database server and client through SSL. Given that mysqldump connects through the database client, you can use the same SSL certificates you created for replication traffic.

Before you shut down the cluster, you need to create a user for mysqldump on the database server and grant it privileges through the cluster. This ensures that when the cluster comes back up, the nodes have the correct privileges to execute the incoming state snapshot transfers. In the event that you use the *Total Order Isolation* online schema upgrade method, you only need to execute the following commands on a single node.

1. From the database client, check that you use Total Order Isolation for online schema upgrades.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_OSU_method';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_OSU_method | TOI |
+-----+
```

If *wsrep_OSU_method* (page 191) is set to *Rolling Schema Upgrade*, or ROI, then you need to execute the following commands on each node individually.

2. Create a user for mysqldump.

CREATE USER 'sst_user'\$'%' IDENTIFIED BY PASSWORD 'sst_password';

Bear in mind that, due to the manner in which the SST script is called, the user name and password must be the same on all nodes.

3. Grant privileges to this user and require SSL.

GRANT ALL ON *.* TO 'sst_user'@'%' REQUIRE SSL;

4. From the database client on a different node, check to ensure that the user has replicated to the cluster.

```
SELECT User, Host, ssl_type FROM mysql.user WHERE User='sst_user';
```

+----+ | User | Host | ssl_type | +----+ | sst_user | % | Any | +----+

This configures and enables the mysqldump user for the cluster.

Note: In the event that you find, *wsrep_OSU_method* (page 191) set to ROI, you need to manually create the user on each node in the cluster. For more information on rolling schema upgrades, see *Schema Upgrades* (page 79).

With the user now on every node, you can shut the cluster down to enable SSL for mysqldump State Snapshot Transfers.

1. Using your preferred text editor, update the my.cnf configuration file to define the parameters the node requires to secure state snapshot transfers.

```
# MySQL Server
[mysqld]
ssl-ca = /path/to/ca-cert.pem
ssl-key = /path/to/server-key.pem
ssl-cert = /path/to/server-cert.pem
# MySQL Client Configuration
[client]
ssl-ca = /path/to/ca-cert.pem
ssl-key = /path/to/client-key.pem
ssl-cert = /path/to/client-cert.pem
```

2. Additionally, configure *wsrep_sst_auth* (page 195) with the SST user authentication information.

```
[mysqld]
# mysqldump SST auth
wsrep_sst_auth = sst_user:sst_password
```

This configures the node to use mysqldump for state snapshot transfers over SSL. When all nodes are updated to SSL, you can begin restarting the cluster. For more information on how to do this, see *Starting the Cluster* (page 55).

Enabling SSL for rsync

The *Physical State Transfer Method* for state snapshot transfers, uses an external script to copy the physical data directly from the file system on one cluster node into another. In the case of rsync, this method bypasses the database server and client, meaning that you must use an external method to secure its communications through SSL, namely: STunnel.

Using your preferred text editor, update the Stunnel configuration file at /etc/stunnel.stunnel.conf with the SSL certificate files for the node. You can use the same certificate files that the node uses on the database server, client and replication traffic.

```
;; STunnel Configuration
CAfile = /path/to/ca.pem
cert = /path/to/cert.pem
key = /path/to/key.pem
;; ssync Server Configuration
[ssync]
accept = 4444
connect = 4444
;; rsync Client Configuration
[rsync]
accept = 4444
connect = 4444
```

With STunnel configured it is now available to Galera Cluster. The internal process for the rsync SST script now automatically starts STunnel and transmits and receives through SSL.

Enabling SSL for xtrabackup

The *Physical State Transfer Method* for state snapshot transfers, uses an external script to copy the physical data directly from the file system on one cluster node into another. Unlike rsync, xtrabackup includes support for SSL encryption built in.

Configurations for xtrabackup are handled through the my.cnf configuration file, in the same as the database server and client. Use the [sst] unit to configure SSL for the script. You can use the same SSL certificate files as the node uses on the database server, client and with replication traffic.

```
# xtrabackup Configuration
[sst]
encrypt = 3
tca = /path/to/ca.pem
tkey = /path/to/key.pem
tcert = /path/to/cert.pem
```

When you finish editing the configuration file, restart the node to apply the changes. xtrabackup now sends and receives state snapshot transfers through SSL.

Note: In order to use SSL with xtrabackup, you need to set *wsrep_sst_method* (page 197) to xtrabackup-v2, instead of xtrabackup.

9.3 SELinux Configuration

Security-Enhanced Linux, or SELinux, is a kernel module for improving security of Linux operating systems. It integrates support for access control security policies, including mandatory access control (MAC), that limit user applications and system daemons access to files and network resources. Some Linux distributions, such as Fedora, ship with SELinux enabled by default.

In the context of Galera Cluster, systems with SELinux may block the database server, keeping it from starting or preventing the node from establishing connections with other nodes in the cluster. To prevent this, you need to configure SELinux policies to allow the node to operate.

9.3.1 Generating an SELinux Policy

In order to create an SELinux policy for Galera Cluster, you need to first open ports and set SELinux to permissive mode. Then, after generating various replication events, state transfers and notifications, create a policy from the logs of this activity and reset SELinux from to enforcing mode.

Setting SELinux to Permissive Mode

When SELinux registers a system event, there are three modes that define its response: enforcing, permissive and disabled. While you can set it to permit all activity on the system, this is not a good security practice. Instead, set SELinux to permit activity on the relevant ports and to ignore the database server.

To set SELinux to permissive mode, complete the following steps:

1. Using semanage, open the relevant ports:

semanage port -a -t mysqld_port_t -p tcp 4567
semanage port -a -t mysqld_port_t -p tcp 4568
semanage port -a -t mysqld_port_t -p tcp 4444

SELinux already opens the standard MySQL port 3306. In the event that you use UDP in your cluster, you also need to open 4567 to those connections.

semanage port -a -t mysqld_port_t -p udp 4567

2. Set SELinux to permissive mode for the database server.

semanage permissive -a mysqld_t

SELinux now permits the database server to function on the server and no longer blocks the node from network connectivity with the cluster.

Defining the SELinux Policy

While SELinux remains in permissive mode, it continues to log activity from the database server. In order for it to understand normal operation for the database, you need to start the database and generate routine events for SELinux to see.

For servers that use init, start the database with the following command:

```
# service mysql start
```

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

```
# systemctl mysql start
```

You can now begin to create events for SELinux to log. There are many ways to go about this, including:

- Stop the node, then make changes on another node before starting it again. Not being that far behind, the node updates itself using an *Incremental State Transfer*.
- Stop the node, delete the grastate.dat file in the data directory, then restart the node. This forces a *State Snapshot Transfer*.
- Restart the node, to trigger the notification command as defined by wsrep_notify_cmd (page 189).

When you feel you have generated sufficient events for the log, you can begin work creating the policy and turning SELinux back on.

Note: In order to for your policy to work you must generate both State Snapshot and Incremental State transfers.

Enabling an SELinux Policy

Generating an SELinux policy requires that you search log events for the relevant information and pipe it to the audit2allow utility, creating a galera.te file to load into SELinux.

To generate and load an SELinux policy for Galera Cluster, complete the following steps:

- 1. Using fgrep and audit2allow, create a textease file with the policy information.
 - # fgrep "mysqld" /var/log/audit/audit.log | audit2allow -m MySQL_galera -o galera.te

This creates a galera.te file in your working directory.

- 2. Compile the audit logs into an SELinux policy module.
 - # checkmodule -M -m galera.te -o galera.mod

This creates a galera.mod file in your working directory.

- 3. Package the compiled policy module.
 - # semodule_package -m galera.mod -o galera.pp.

This creates a galera.pp file in your working directory.

4. Load the package into SELinux.

semodule -i galera.pp

- 5. Disable permissive mode for the database server.
 - # semanage permissive -d mysql_t

SELinux returns to enforcement mode, now using new policies that work with Galera Cluster.

CHAPTER

MIGRATION

Bear in mind that there are certain key differences between how a standalone instance of the MySQL server works and the Galera Cluster wsrep database server. This is especially important if you plan to install Galera Cluster over an existing MySQL server, preserving its data for replication.

10.1 Differences from a Standalone MySQL Server

Although Galera Cluster is built on providing write-set replication to MySQL and related database systems, there are certain key differences between how it handles and the standard standalone MySQL server.

10.1.1 Server Differences

Using a server with Galera Cluster is not the same as one with MySQL. Galera Cluster does not support the same range of operating systems as MySQL, and there are differences in how it handles binary logs and character sets.

Operating System Support

Galera Cluster requires that you use Linux or a similar UNIX-like operating system. Binary packages are not supplied for FreeBSD, Solaris and Mac OS X. There is no support available for Microsoft Windows.

Binary Log Support

Do not use the binlog-do-db and binlog-ignore-db options.

These binary log options are only supported for DML (Data Manipulation Language) statements. They provide no support for DDL statements. This creates a discrepancy in the binary logs and will cause replication to abort.

Unsupported Character Sets

Do not use the character_set_server with UTF-16, UTF-32 or UCS-2.

When you use rsync for *State Snapshot Transfer*, the use of these unsupported character sets can cause the server to crash.

Note: This is also a problem when you use automatic donor selection in your cluster, as the cluster may choose to use rsync on its own.

10.1.2 Differences in Table Configurations

There are certain features and configurations available in MySQL that do not work as expected in Galera Cluster, such as storage engine support, certain queries and the query cache.

Storage Engine Support

Galera Cluster requires the InnoDB storage engine. Writes made to tables of other types, including the system mysql-* tables, do not replicate to the cluster.

That said, DDL statements do replicate at the statement level, meaning that changes made to the mysql-* tables do replicate that way.

What this means is that if you were to issue a statement like

```
CREATE USER 'stranger'@'localhost'
IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
```

or, like

```
GRANT ALL ON strangedb.* TO 'stranger'@'localhost';
```

the changes made to the mysql-* tables would replicate to the cluster. However, if you were to issue a statement like

```
INSERT INTO mysql.user (Host, User, Password)
VALUES ('localhost', 'stranger', 'password');
```

the changes would not replicate.

Note: In general, non-transactional storage engines cannot be supported in multi-master replication.

Tables without Primary Keys

Do not use tables without a primary key.

When tables lack a primary key, rows can appear in different order on different nodes in your cluster. As such, queries like SELECT...LIMIT... can return different results. Additionally, on such tables the DELETE statement is unsupported.

Note: If you have a table without a primary key, it is always possible to add an AUTO_INCREMENT column to the table without breaking your application.

Table Locking

Galera Cluster does not support table locking, as they conflict with multi-master replication. As such, the LOCK TABLES and UNLOCK TABLES queries are not supported. This also applies to lock functions, such as GET_LOCK() and RELEASE_LOCK()... for the same reason.

Query Logs

You cannot direct query logs to a table. If you would like to enable query logging in Galera Cluster, you must forward the logs to a file.

log_output = FILE

Use general_log and general_log_file to choose query logging and to set the filename for your log file.

10.1.3 Differences in Transactions

There are some differences in how Galera Cluster handles transactions from MySQL, such as XA (eXtended Architecture) transactions and limitations on transaction size.

Distributed Transaction Processing

The standard MySQL server provides support for distributed transaction processing using the Open Group XA standard. This feature is *not* available for Galera Cluster, given that it can lead to possible rollbacks on commit.

Transaction Size

Although Galera Cluster does not explicitly limit the transaction size, the hardware you run it on does impose a size limitation on your transactions. Nodes process write-sets in a single memory-resident buffer. As such, extremely large transactions, such as LOAD DATA can adversely effect node performance.

You can avoid situations of this kind using the *wsrep_max_ws_rows* (page 187) and the *wsrep_max_ws_size* (page 187) parameters. Limit the transaction rows to 128 KB and the transaction size to 1 GB.

If necessary, you can increase these limits.

Transaction Commits

Galera Cluster uses at the cluster-level optimistic concurrency control, which can result in transactions that issue a COMMIT aborting at that stage.

For example, say that you have two transactions that will write to the same rows, but commit on separate nodes in the cluster and that only one of them can successfully commit. The commit that fails is aborted, while the successful one replicates.

When aborts occur at the cluster level, Galera Cluster gives a deadlock error.

code (Error: 1213 SQLSTATE: 40001 (ER_LOCK_DEADLOCK)

If you receive this error, restart the failing transaction. It will then issue on its own, without another to put it into conflict.

10.2 Migrating to Galera Cluster

For systems that already have instances of the standalone versions of MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB, the Galera Cluster installation replaces the existing database server with a new one that includes the *wsrep API* patch. This only affects the database server, not the data.

When upgrading from a standalone database server, you must take some additional steps in order to subsequently preserve and use your data with Galera Cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information on installing Galera Cluster, see Installation (page 33).

10.2.1 Upgrading System Tables

When you finish upgrading a standalone database server to Galera Cluster, but before you initialize your own cluster, you need to update the system tables to take advantage of the new privileges and capabilities. You can do this with mysql_upgrade.

In order to use mysql_upgrade, you need to first start the database server, but start it without initializing replication. For systems that use init, run the following command:

service mysql start --wsrep_on=OFF

For servers that use systemd, instead use this command:

systemctl start mysql --wsrep_on=OFF

The command starts mysqld with the *wsrep_on* (page 190) parameter set to OFF, which disables replication. With the database server running, you can update the system tables:

mysql_upgrade

If this command generates any errors, check the MySQL Reference Manual for more information related to the particular error message. Typically, these errors are not critical and you can usually ignore them, unless they relate to specific functionality that your system requires.

When you finish upgrading the system tables, you need to stop the mysqld process until you are ready to initialize the cluster. For servers that use init, run the following command:

service mysql stop

For servers that use systemd, instead use this command:

systemctl stop mysql

Running this command stops database server. When you are ready to initialize your cluster, choose this server as your starting node.

Note: See Also: For more information on initializing and adding nodes to a cluster, see Starting the Cluster (page 55).

10.2.2 Migrating from MySQL to Galera Cluster

In the event that you have an existing database server using the MyISAM storage engine or the stock MySQL masterslave cluster, there are some additional steps that you must take in order to migrate your data to Galera Cluster.

There are two stages to this migration: migrating the database state from the previous installation to Galera Cluster and migrating the MySQL installation on the former master node to Galera Cluster.

Data Migration

The first stage of migration is to transfer the database state from the existing system to Galera Cluster. Begin by creating a cluster. For more information on how to do so, see *Getting Started* (page 31).

- For migration from a standalone MySQL server, create the cluster using only new nodes.
- For migration from a stock MySQL master-slave cluster, create the cluster using only slave nodes.

You now have Galera Cluster and a single MySQL server running together. The MySQL server is hereafter referred to as the MyISAM master. To migrate your data from the MyISAM master to Galera Cluster, complete the following steps:

- 1. Stop all load on the MyISAM master.
- 2. Run mysqldump to create a state snapshot.
 - \$ mysqldump --skip-create-options --all-databases > sst.sql

The --skip-create-options ensures that the newly created tables default to InnoDB.

3. Transfer the sst.sql file to one of the Galera Cluster nodes, then load the data through the database client.

\$ mysql -u root -p < sst.sql

4. When the node finishes loading the data, resume the load on Galera Cluster. Leave the MyISAM master offline.

When the load resumes, it runs on Galera Cluster alone, excluding the MyISAM master. The other nodes in your cluster replicate the data out from the first on their own.

Downtime for migration depends on the size of your database and how long it takes mysqldump to download from one and upload to the other.

Database Migration

After the above procedure, you now have Galera Cluster running independent of the MyISAM master. In order to continue using this node, you need to migrate it from MySQL to Galera Cluster and from MyISAM to InnoDB.

- 1. Install Galera Cluster on the former MyISAM master node.
- 2. Start the node without replication. For servers that use init, run the following command:
 - # service mysql start --wsrep_on=OFF

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl start mysql --wsrep_on=OFF

3. From the database client, convert each table from MyISAM to InnoDB.

```
ALTER TABLE table ENGINE=InnoDB;
```

- 4. From one of the nodes already running Galera Cluster, copy the grastate.dat file to the former MyISAM master node.
- 5. Using your preferred text editor, in the grastate.dat file on the former MyISAM master, change the sequence number (seqno) value from -1 to 0.
- 6. Restart the node. For servers that use init, run the following command:
 - # service mysql restart

For servers that use systemd, instead run this command:

systemctl restart mysql

When the database server starts on the former MyISAM master, it launches as a node rejoining the cluster and will request a state transfer to catch up with any changes that occurred while it was offline.

Note: See Also: For more information on the installation and basic management of Galera Cluster, see the *Getting Started Guide* (page 31).

Part IV

Support
CHAPTER

ELEVEN

TROUBLESHOOTING

11.1 Frequently Asked Questions

This chapter lists a number of frequently asked questions on Galera Cluster and other related matters.

What is Galera Cluster?

Galera Cluster is a write-set replication service provider in the form of the dlopenable library. It provides synchronous replication and supports multi-master replication. Galera Cluster is capable of unconstrained parallel applying (that is, "parallel replication"), multicast replication and automatic node provisioning.

The primary focus of Galera Cluster is data consistency. Transactions are either applied to every node or not at all. Galera Cluster is not a cluster manager, a load balancer or a cluster monitor. What it does it keep databases synchronized provided that they were properly configured and synchronized in the beginning.

What is Galera?

The word *galera* is the Italian word for *galley*. The galley is a class of naval vessel used in the Mediterranean Sea from the 2nd millennium $_{B.C.E.}$ until the Renaissance. Although they used sails when the winds were favorable, their principal method of propulsion came from banks of oars.

In order to manage the vessel effectively, rowers had to act synchronously, lest the oars become intertwined and get blocked. Captains could scale the crew up to hundreds of rowers, making the galleys faster and more maneuverable in combat.

Note: See Also: For more information on galleys, see Wikipedia.

How Do I Manage Failover?

Galera Cluster is a true synchronous multi-master replication system, which allows the use of any or all of the nodes as master at any time without any extra provisioning. What this means is that there is no failover in the traditional MySQL master-slave sense.

The primary focus of Galera Cluster is data consistency across the nodes. This does not allow for any modifications to the database that may compromise consistency. For instance, the node blocks or rejects write requests until the joining node syncs with the cluster and is ready to process requests.

The results of this is that you can safely use your favorite approach to distribute or migrate connections between the nodes without the risk of causing inconsistency.

Note: See Also: For more information on connection distribution, see Cluster Deployment Variants (page 91).

How Do I Upgrade the Cluster?

Periodically, updates will become available for Galera Cluster, (for the database server itself or the *Galera Replication Plugin*). To update the software for the node, complete the following steps:

- 1. Stop the node.
- 2. Upgrade the software.
- 3. Restart the node.

In addition to this, you also need to transfer client connections from node you want to upgrade to another node for the duration of the migration.

Note: See Also: For more information on upgrade process, see Upgrading Galera Cluster (page 80).

What InnoDB Isolation Levels does Galera Cluster Support?

You can use all isolation levels. Locally, in a given node, transaction isolation works as it does natively with InnoDB.

That said, globally, with transactions processing in separate nodes, Galera Cluster implements a transaction-level called SNAPSHOT ISOLATION. The SNAPSHOT ISOLATION level is between the REPEATABLE READ and SERIALIZABLE levels.

The SERIALIZABLE level cannot be guaranteed in the multi-master use case, because Galera Cluster replication does not carry a transaction read set. Also, SERIALIZABLE transaction is vulnerable to multi-master conflicts. It holds read locks and any replicated write to read locked row will cause the transaction to abort. Hence, it is recommended not to use it in Galera Cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Isolation Levels (page 15).

How are DDL's Handled by Galera Cluster?

For DDL statements and similar queries, Galera Cluster has two modes of execution:

- *Total Order Isolation* Where the query is replicated in a statement before executing on the master. The node waits for all preceding transactions to commit and then all nodes simultaneously execute the transaction in isolation.
- *Rolling Schema Upgrade* Where the schema upgrades run locally, blocking only the node on which they are run. The changes do not replicate to the rest of the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Schema Upgrades (page 79).

What if connections give an Unknown command error?

Your cluster experiences a temporary split, during which a portion of the nodes loses connectivity to the *Primary Component*. When they reconnect, nodes from the former nonoperational component drop their client connections. New connections to the database client return Unknown command errors.

What's happening is that the node does not consider yet itself a part of the Primary Component. While it has restored network connectivity, it still has to resynchronize itself with the cluster. MySQL does not have an error code for the node lacking Primary status and defaults to an Unknown command message.

Nodes in a nonoperational component must regain network connectivity with the Primary Component, process a state transfer and catch up with the cluster before they can resume normal operation.

Is GCache a Binlog?

The *Write-set Cache*, which is also called GCache, is a memory allocator for write-sets. Its primary purpose is to minimize the write-set footprint in RAM. It is not a log of events, but rather a cache.

- GCache is not persistent.
- Not every entry in GCache is a write-set.
- Not every write-set in GCache will be committed.
- Write-sets in GCache are not allocated in commit order.
- Write-sets are not an optimal entry for the binlog, since they contain extra information.

That said, it is possible to construct a binlog out of the write-set cache.

What if the node crashes during rsync SST

You can configure *wsrep_sst_method* (page 197) to use rsync for *State Snapshot Transfer*. If the node crashes before the state transfer is complete, it may cause the rsync process to hang forever, occupying the port and not allowing you to restart the node. In the event that this occurs, the error logs for the database server show that the port is in use.

To correct the issue, kill the orphaned rsync process. For instance, if you find the process had a pid of 501, you might run the following command:

kill 501

Once you kill the orphaned process, it frees up the relevant ports and allows you to restart the node.

11.2 Server Error Log

Node 0 (XXX) requested state transfer from '*any*'. Selected 1 (XXX) as donor.

The node is attempting to initiate a State Snapshot Transfer.

In the event that you do not explicitly set the donor node through *wsrep_sst_donor* (page 196), the Group Communication module selects a donor based on the information available about the node states.

Group Communication monitors node states for the purposes of flow control, state transfers and quorum calculations. That is, to ensure that a node that shows as JOINING does not count towards flow control and quorum.

The node can serve as a donor when it is in the SYNCED state. The joiner node selects a donor from the available synced nodes. It shows preference to synced nodes that have the same *gmcast.segment* (page 171) wsrep Provider option or it selects the first in the index. When the donor node is chosen its state changes immediately to DONOR, meaning that it is no longer available for requests.

If the node can find no free nodes that show as SYNCED, the joining node reports:

Requesting state transfer failed: -11(Resource temporarily unavailable). Will keep retrying every 1 second(s).

The joining node continues to retry the state transfer request.

SQL SYNTAX Errors

When a *State Snapshot Transfer* fails using mysqldump for any reason, the node writes a SQL SYNTAX message into the server error logs.

This is a pseudo-statement. You can find the actual error message the state transfer returned within the SQL SYNTAX entry. It provides the information you need to correct the problem.

Commit failed for reason: 3

When you have *wsrep_debug* (page 184) turned ON, you may occasionally see a message noting that a commit has failed due to reason 3. For example:

```
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: BF kill (1, seqno: 16962377), victim: (140588996478720 4) trx: 355250
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: Aborting query: commit
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: kill trx QUERY_COMMITTING for 35525064
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: commit failed for reason: 3, seqno: -1
```

When attempting to apply a replicated write-set, slave threads occasionally encounter lock conflicts with local transactions, which may already be in the commit phase. In such cases, the node aborts the local transaction, allowing the slave thread to proceed.

This is a consequence of optimistic transaction execution. The database server executes transaction under the expectation that there will be no row conflicts. It is an expected issue in a multi-master configuration.

To mitigate such conflicts:

- Use the cluster in a master-slave configuration. Direct all writes to a single node.
- Use the same approaches as for master-slave read/write splitting.

11.3 Unknown Command Errors

Every query returns the Unknown command error.

Situation

For example, you log into a node and try to run a query from the database client. Every query you run generates the same error:

SELECT * FROM example_table;

ERROR: Unknown command '\\'

The reason for the error is that the node considers itself out of sync with the global state of the cluster. It is unable to serve SQL requests except for SET and SHOW.

This occurs when you have explicitly set the wsrep Provider (through the *wsrep_provider* (page 192) parameter), but the wsrep Provider rejects service. For example, this happens in cases where the node is unable to connect to

the *Primary Component*, such as when the *wsrep_cluster_address* (page 181) parameter becomes unset or due to networking issues.

Solution

Using the *wsrep_on* (page 190) parameter dynamically, you can bypass the wsrep Provider check. This disables replication.

```
SET wsrep_on=OFF;
```

This command tells mysqld to ignore the *wsrep_provider* (page 192) setting and behave as a standard standalone database server. Doing this can lead to data inconsistency with the rest of the cluster, but that may be the desired result for modifying the "local" tables.

In the event that you know or suspect that your cluster does not have a *Primary Component*, you need to bootstrap a new one. On each node in the cluster, run the following queries:

1. Using the *wsrep_cluster_status* (page 205) status variable, confirm that the node is not part the Primary Component:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_status';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_cluster_status | Non_primary |
+----++
```

If the query returns Primary, the node is part of the Primary Component. If the query returns any other value, it indicates that the node is part of a nonoperational component.

2. Using the *wsrep_last_committed* (page 209) status variable, find the sequence number of the last committed transaction.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_last_committed';

+-		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+-		+-
	wsrep_last_committed		409745	
+-		+-		-+

In the event that none of the nodes show as the Primary Component, you need to bootstrap a new one. The node that returns the largest sequence number is the most advanced in the cluster. On that node, run the following command:

SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options='pc.bootstrap=YES';

The node now operates as the starting point in a new Primary Component. Nodes that are part of nonoperational components that have network connectivity attempt to initiate a state transfer to bring their own databases up-to-date with this node. The cluster begins accepting SQL requests again.

11.4 User Changes not Replicating

User changes do not replicate to the cluster.

Situation

You have made some changes to database users, but on inspection find that these changes are only present on the node in which you made them and have not replicated to the cluster.

For instance, say that you want to add a new user to your cluster. You log into a node and use an INSERT statement to update the mysql.user table.

```
INSERT INTO mysql.user (User,Host, Password)
VALUES ('userl','localhost', password('my_password'));
```

When finished, you check your work by running a SELECT query, to make sure that user1 does in fact exist on the node:

SELECT User, Host, Password FROM mysql.user WHERE User='user1';

+----+ | User | Host | Password | +----+ | user1 | localhost | *00A60C0186D8740829671225B7F5694EA5C08EF5 | +----+

This checks out fine. However, when you run the same query on a different node, you receive different results:

SELECT User, Host, Password FROM mysql.user WHERE User='user1';

Empty set (0.00 sec)

The changes you made to the mysql.user table on the first node do not replicate to the others. The new user you created can only function when accessing the database on the node where you created it.

Replication currently only works with the InnoDB and XtraDB storage engines. Multi-master replication cannot support non-transactional storage engines, such as MyISAM. Writes made to tables that use non-transactional storage engines do not replicate.

The system tables use MyISAM. This means that any changes you make to the system tables directly, such as in the above example with an INSERT statement, remain on the node in which they were issued.

Solution

While direct modifications to the system tables do not replicate, DDL statements replicate at the statement level. Meaning, changes made to the system tables in this manner are made to the entire cluster.

For instance, consider the above example where you added a user to node. If instead of INSERT you used CREATE USER or GRANT you would get very different results:

CREATE USER user1 IDENTIFIED BY 'my_password';

This creates user1 in a way that replicates through the cluster. If you run SELECT query to check the mysql.user table on any node, it returns the same results:

SELECT User, Host, Password FROM mysql.user WHERE User='user1';

+	+	+
User Host	Password	I
+	+	+
user1 localhost	*00A60C0186D8740829671225B7F5694EA5C08EF5	I
+	+	+

You can now user1 on any node in the cluster.

11.5 Cluster Stalls on ALTER

The cluster stalls when you run an ALTER query on an unused table.

Situation

You attempt to run an ALTER command on one node. The command takes a long time to execute. During that period all other nodes stall leading to performance issues throughout the cluster.

What's happening is a side effect of a multi-master cluster with several appliers. The cluster needs to control when a DDL statement ends in relation to other transactions, in order to deterministically detect conflicts and schedule parallel appliers. Effectively, the DDL statement must execute in isolation.

Galera Cluster has a 65K window of tolerance for transactions applied in parallel, but the cluster must wait when ALTER commands take too long.

Solution

Given that this is a consequence of something intrinsic to how replication works in Galera Cluster, there is no direct solution to the problem. However, you can implement a workaround.

In the event that you can guarantee that no other session will try to modify the table *and* that there are no other DDL statements running, you can shift the schema upgrade method from *Total Order Isolation* to *Rolling Schema Upgrade* for the duration of the ALTER statement. This applies the changes to each node individually, without affecting cluster performance.

To run an ALTER statement in this manner, on each node run the following queries:

1. Change the Schema Upgrade method to Rolling Schema Upgrade.

SET wsrep_OSU_method='RSU';

- 2. Run the ALTER statement.
- 3. Reset the Schema Upgrade method back to Total Order Isolation.

SET wsrep_OSU_method='TOI';

The cluster now runs with the desired updates.

11.6 Detecting a Slow Node

By design, the performance of the cluster cannot be higher than the performance of the slowest node on the cluster. Even if you have one node only, its performance can be considerably lower when compared with running the same server in a standalone mode (without a wsrep Provider).

This is particularly true for big transactions even if they were within the transaction size limits. This is why it is important to be able to detect a slow node on the cluster.

11.6.1 Finding Slow Nodes

There are two status variables used in finding slow nodes:

• *wsrep_flow_control_sent* (page 208) Provides the number of times the node sent a pause event due to flow control since the last status query.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_sent';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_flow_control_sent | 7 |
+----++

• *wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg* (page 211) Provides an average of the received queue length since the last status query.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg | 3.34852 |
+----+
```

Nodes that return values much higher than 0.0 inidcates that it cannot apply write-sets as fast as they are received and can generate replication throttling.

Check these status variables on each node in your cluster. The node that returns the highest value is the slowest node. Lower values are preferable.

11.7 Dealing with Multi-Master Conflicts

The type of conflicts that you need to address in multi-master database environments are typically row conflicts on different nodes.

Consider a situation in a multi-master replication system. Users can submit updates to any database node. In turn two nodes can attempt to change the same database row with different data. Galera Cluster copes with situations such as this by using certification-based replication.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Certification-based Replication (page 9).

11.7.1 Diagnosing Multi-Master Conflicts

There are a few techniques available to you in logging and monitoring for problems that may indicate multi-master conflicts.

• *wsrep_debug* (page 184) tells the node to include additional debugging information in the server output log. You can enable it through the configuration file:

Enable Debugging Output to Server Error Log
wsrep_debug=ON

Once you turn debugging on, you can use your preferred monitoring software to watch for row conflicts.

```
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: BF kill (1, seqno: 16962377), victim: (140588996478720 4) trx: 35
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: Aborting query: commit
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: kill trx QUERY_COMMITTING for 35525064
110906 17:45:01 [Note] WSREP: commit failed for reason: 3, seqno: -1
```

Note: Warning: In addition to useful debugging information, this parameter also causes the database server to print authentication information, (that is, passwords), to the error logs. Do not enable it in production environments.

• In the event that you are developing your own notification system, you can use status variables to watch for conflicts:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_bf_aborts';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_local_bf_aborts | 333 |
+----+
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_cert_failures';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_local_cert_failures | 333 |
+----++
```

wsrep_local_bf_aborts (page 209) gives the total number of local transactions aborted by slave transactions while in execution. *wsrep_local_cert_failures* (page 210) gives the total number of transactions that have failed certification tests.

• Lastly, you can enable conflict logging features through *wsrep_log_conflicts* (page 186) and *cert.log_conflicts* (page 161).

```
# Enable Conflict Logging
wsrep_log_conflicts=ON
wsrep_provider_options="cert.log_conflicts=YES"
```

These parameters enable different forms of conflict logging on the database server. When turned on, the node logs additional information about the conflicts it encounters, such as the name of the table and schema where the conflict occurred and the actual values for the keys that produced the conflict.

```
7:51:13 [Note] WSREP: trx conflict for key (1,FLAT8)056eac38 0989cb96:
source: cdeae866-d4a8-11e3-bd84-479ea1a1e941 version: 3 local: 1 state:
MUST_ABORT flags: 1 conn_id: 160285 trx_id: 29755710 seqnos (1: 643424,
g: 8749173, s: 8749171, d: 8749171, ts: 12637975935482109) <--X-->
source: 5af493da-d4ab-11e3-bfe0-16ba14bdca37 version: 3 local: 0 state:
APPLYING flags: 1 conn_id: 157852 trx_id: 26224969 seqnos (1: 643423,
g: 8749172, s: 8749171, d: 8749170, ts: 12637839897662340)
```

11.7.2 Auto-committing Transactions

When two transactions come into conflict, the later of the two is rolled back by the cluster. The client application registers this rollback as a deadlock error. Ideally, the client application *should* retry the deadlocked transaction, but not all client applications have this logic built in.

In the event that you encounter this problem, you can set the node to attempt to auto-commit the deadlocked transactions on behalf of the client application, using the *wsrep_retry_autocommit* (page 193) parameter.

wsrep_retry_autocommit=4

When a transaction fails the certification test due to a cluster-wide conflict, this tells the node how many times you want it to retry the transaction before returning a deadlock error.

Note: Retrying only applies to auto-commit transactions, as retrying is not safe for multi-statement transactions.

11.7.3 Working Around Multi-Master Conflicts

While Galera Cluster resolves multi-master conflicts automatically, there are steps you can take to minimize the frequency of their occurrence.

- Analyze the hot-spot and see if you can change the application logic to catch deadlock exceptions.
- Enable retrying logic at the node level using, *wsrep_retry_autocommit* (page 193).
- Limit the number of master nodes or switch to a master-slave model.

Note: If you can filter out the access to the hot-spot table, it is enough to treat writes only to the hot-spot table as master-slave.

11.8 Two-Node Clusters

In a two-node cluster, a single-node failure causes the other to stop working.

Situation

You have a cluster composed of only two nodes. One of the nodes leaves the cluster *ungracefully*. That is, instead of being shut down through init or systemd, it crashes or suffers a loss of network connectivity. The node that remains becomes nonoperational. It remains so until some additional information is provided by a third party, such as a human operator or another node.

If the node remained operational after the other left the cluster ungracefully, there would be the risk that each of the two nodes will think itself as being the *Primary Component*. To prevent this, the node becomes nonoperational.

Solutions

There are two solutions available to you:

• You can bootstrap the surviving node to form a new *Primary Component*, using the *pc.boostrap* (page 172) wsrep Provider option. To do so, log into the database client and run the following command:

```
SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options='pc.bootstrap=YES';
```

This bootstraps the surviving node as a new Primary Component. When the other node comes back online or regains network connectivity with this node, it will initiate a state transfer and catch up with this node.

• In the event that you want the node to continue to operate, you can use the *pc.ignore_sb* (page 172) wsrep Provider option. To do so, log into the database client and run the following command:

SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options='pc.ignore_sb=TRUE';

The node resumes processing updates and it will continue to do so, even in the event that it suspects a split-brain situation.

Note: Warning: Enabling *pc.ignore_sb* (page 172) is dangerous in a multi-master setup, due to the aforementioned risk for split-brain situations. However, it does simplify things in master-slave clusters, (especially in cases where you only use two nodes).

In addition to the solutions provided above, you can avoid the situation entirely using Galera Arbitrator. Galera Arbitrator functions as an odd node in quorum calculations. Meaning that, if you enable Galera Arbitrator on one node in a two-node cluster, that node remains the Primary Component, even if the other node fails or loses network connectivity.

CHAPTER

TWELVE

TUTORIALS

12.1 Performance

12.1.1 Write-set Caching during State Transfers

Under normal operations, nodes do not consume much more memory than the regular standalone MySQL database server. The certification index and uncommitted write-sets do cause some additional usage, but in typical applications this is not usually noticeable.

Write-set caching during state transfers is the exception.

When a node receives a state transfer, it cannot process or apply incoming write-sets as it does not yet have a state to apply them to. Depending on the state transfer method, (mysqldump, for instance), the sending node may also be unable to apply write-sets.

The Write-set Cache, (or GCache), caches write-sets on memory-mapped files to disk and Galera Cluster allocates these files as needed. In other words, the only limit for the cache is the available disk space. Writing to disk in turn reduces memory consumption.

Note: See Also: For more information on configuring write-set caching to improve performance, see *Configuring Flow Control* (page 75).

Customizing the Write-set Cache Size

You can define the size of the write-set cache using the *gcache.size* (page 168) parameter. The set the size to one less than that of the data directory.

If you have storage issues, there are some guidelines to consider in adjusting this issue. For example, your preferred state snapshot method. rsync and xtrabackup copy the InnoDB log files, while mysqldump does not. So, if you use mysqldump for state snapshot transfers, you can subtract the size of the log files from your calculation of the data directory size.

Note: Incremental State Transfers (IST) copies the database five times faster over mysqldump and about 50% faster than xtrabackup. Meaning that your cluster can handle relatively large write-set caches. However, bear in mind that you cannot provision a server with Incremental State Transfers.

As a general rule, start with the data directory size, including any possible links, then subtract the size of the ring buffer storage file, which is called galera.cache by default.

In the event that storage remains an issue, you can further refine these calculations with the database write rate. The write rate indicates the tail length that the cluster stores in the write-set cache.

You can calculate this using the *wsrep_received_bytes* (page 216) status variable.

1. Determine the size of the write-sets the node has received from the cluster:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_received_bytes';
+-----+
| Variable name | Value |
+----++
| wsrep_received_bytes | 6637093 |
+----++
```

Note the value and time, respective as $recv_1$ and $time_1$.

- 2. Run the same query again, noting the value and time, respectively, as $recv_2$ and $time_2$.
- 3. Apply these values to the following equation:

$$writerate = \frac{recv_2 - recv_1}{time_2 - time_1}$$

From the write rate you can determine the amount of time the cache remains valid. When the cluster shows a node as absent for a period of time less than this interval, the node can rejoin the cluster through an incremental state transfer. Node that remains absent for longer than this interval will likely require a full state snapshot transfer to rejoin the cluster.

You can determine the period of time the cache remains valid using this equation:

$$period = \frac{cachesize}{writerate}$$

Conversely, if you already know the period in which you want the write-set cache to remain valid, you can use instead this equation:

$$cachesize = writerate \times time$$

This equation can show how the size of the write-set cache can improve performance. For instance, say you find that cluster nodes frequently request state snapshot transfers. Increasing the *gcache.size* (page 168) parameter extends the period in which the write-set remains valid, allowing the nodes to update instead through incremental state transfers.

Note: Consider these configuration tips as guidelines only. For example, in cases where you must avoid state snapshot transfers as much as possible, you may end up using a much larger write-set cache than suggested above.

12.1.2 Setting Parallel Slave Threads

There is no rule about how many slave threads you need for replication. Parallel threads do not guarantee better performance. But, parallel applying does not impair regular operation performance and may speed up the synchronization of new nodes with the cluster.

You should start with four slave threads per CPU core:

wsrep_slave_threads=4

The logic here is that, in a balanced system, four slave threads can typically saturate a CPU core. However, I/O performance can increase this figure several times over. For example, a single-core ThinkPad R51 with a 4200 RPM drive can use thirty-two slave threads.

Parallel applying requires the following settings:

```
innodb_autoinc_lockmode=2
innodb_locks_unsafe_For_binlog=1
```

You can use the *wsrep_cert_deps_distance* (page 203) status variable to determine the maximum number of slave threads possible. For example:

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cert_deps_distance';
+-----+
| Variable name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_cert_deps_distance | 23.88889 |
+----++
```

This value essentially determines the number of write-sets that the node can apply in parallel on average.

Note: Warning: Do not use a value for *wsrep_slave_threads* (page 194) that is higher than the average given by the *wsrep_cert_deps_distance* (page 203) status variable.

12.1.3 Dealing with Large Transactions

Large transactions, for instance the transaction caused by a DELETE query that removes millions of rows from a table at once, can lead to diminished performance. If you find that you must perform frequently transactions of this scale, consider using pt-archiver from the Percona Toolkit.

For example, if you want to delete expired tokens from their table on a database called keystone at dbhost, you might run something like this:

```
$ pt-archiver --source h=dbhost,D=keystone,t=token \
    --purge --where "expires < NOW()" --primary-key-only \
    --sleep-coef 1.0 --txn-size 500</pre>
```

This allows you to delete rows efficiently from the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information on pt-archiver, its syntax and what else it can do, see the manpage.

12.2 Configuration Tips

This chapter contains some advanced configuration tips.

12.2.1 WAN Replication

When running the cluster over WAN, you may frequently experience transient network connectivity failures. To prevent this from partitioning the cluster, you may want to increase the keepalive timeouts.

The following parameters can tolerate 30 second connectivity outages.

```
wsrep_provider_options = "evs.keepalive_period = PT3S;
    evs.suspect_timeout = PT3OS;
    evs.inactive_timeout = PT1M;
    evs.install timeout = PT1M"
```

In configuring these parameters, consider the following:

- You want *evs.suspect_timeout* (page 165) parameter set as high as possible to help avoid partitions. Given that partitions cause state transfers, which can effect performance.
- You must set the *evs.inactive_timeout* (page 163) parameter to a value higher than *evs.suspect_timeout* (page 165).
- You must set the *evs.install_timeout* (page 164) parameter to a value higher than the *evs.inactive_timeout* (page 163).

Dealing with WAN Latency

When using Galera Cluster over a WAN, bear in mind that WAN links can have exceptionally high latency. You can correct for this by taking Round-Trip Time (RTT) measurements between cluster nodes and adjust all temporal parameters.

To take RTT measurements, use ping on each cluster node to ping the others. For example, if you were to log in to the node at 192.168.1.1:

```
$ ping -c 3 192.168.1.2
PING 192.168.1.2 (192.168.1.2) 58(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.736 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.878 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=12.7 ms
--- 192.168.1.2 ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2002ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.736/4.788/12.752/5.631 ms
```

Take RTT measurements on each node in your cluster and note the highest value among them.

Parameters that relate to periods and timeouts, such as *evs.join_retrans_period* (page 164). They must all use values that exceed the highest RTT measurement in your cluster.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.join_retrans_period=PT0.5S"

This allows the cluster to compensate for the latency issues of the WAN links between your cluster nodes.

12.2.2 Multi-Master Setup

A master is a node that can simultaneously process writes from clients.

The more masters you have in the cluster the higher the probability of certification conflicts. This can lead to undesirable rollbacks and performance degradation.

If you find you experience frequent certification conflicts, consider reducing the number of nodes your cluster uses as masters.

12.2.3 Single Master Setup

In the event that your cluster uses only one node as a master, there are certain requirements, such as the slave queue size, that can be relaxed.

To relax flow control, use the settings below:

```
wsrep_provider_options = "gcs.fc_limit = 256;
gcs.fc_factor = 0.99;
gcs.fc_master_slave = YES"
```

By reducing the rate of flow control events, these settings may improve replication performance.

Note: You can also use this setting as suboptimal in a multi-master setup.

12.2.4 Using Galera Cluster with SELinux

When you first enable Galera Cluster on a node that runs SELinux, SELinux prohibits all cluster activities. In order to enable replication on the node, you need a policy so that SELinux can recognize cluster activities as legitimate.

To create a policy for Galera Cluster, set SELinux to run in permissive mode. Permissive mode does not block cluster activity, but it does log the actions as warnings. By collecting these warnings, you can iteratively create a policy for Galera Cluster.

Once SELinux no longer registers warnings from Galera Cluster, you can switch it back into enforcing mode. SELinux then uses the new policy to allow the cluster access to the various ports and files it needs.

Note: Almost all Linux distributions ship with a MySQL policy for SELinux. You can use this policy as a starting point for Galera Cluster and extend it, using the above procedure.

Part V

Reference

CHAPTER

THIRTEEN

GALERA PARAMETERS

As of version 0.8, Galera Cluster accepts parameters as semicolon-separated key value pair lists, such as key1 = value1; key2 = value2. In this way, you can configure an arbitrary number of Galera Cluster parameters in one call. A key consists of parameter group and parameter name:

<group>.<name>

Where <group> roughly corresponds to some Galera module.

Table legend:

- Numeric values Galera Cluster understands the following numeric modifiers: K, M, G, T standing for 2^{10} , 2^{20} , 2^{30} and 2^{40} respectively.
- Boolean values Galera Cluster accepts the following boolean values: 0, 1, YES, NO, TRUE, FALSE, ON, OFF.
- Time periods must be expressed in the ISO8601 format. See also the examples below.
- **T** indicates parameters that are strictly for use in troubleshooting problems. You should not implement these in production environments.

Parameter	Default	Support	Dynamic
base_host (page 161)	detected network address	1+	
base_port (page 161)	4567	1+	
cert.log_conflicts (page 161)	NO	2+	Yes
debug (page 161)	NO	2+	Yes
evs.auto_evict (page 161)	0	3.8+	No
evs.causal_keepalive_period (page 162)		1+	No
evs.consensus_timeout (page 162) ^T	PT30S	1 - 2	No
evs.debug_log_mask (page 162)	0x1	1+	Yes
<pre>evs.delayed_keep_period (page 162)</pre>	PT30S	3.8+	No
evs.delayed_margin (page 163)	PT1S	3.8+	No
evs.evict (page 163)		3.8	No
evs.inactive_check_period (page 163)	PT1S	1+	No
evs.inactive_timeout (page 163)	PT15S	1+	No
evs.info_log_mask (page 164)	0	1+	No
evs.install_timeout (page 164)	PT15S	1+	Yes
evs.join_retrans_period (page 164)	PT1S	1+	Yes
evs.keepalive_period (page 165)	PT1S	1+	No
<pre>evs.max_install_timeouts (page 165)</pre>	1	1+	No
evs.send_window (page 165)	4	1+	Yes
evs.stats_report_period (page 165)	PT1M	1+	No
evs.suspect_timeout (page 165)	PT5S	1+	No
	C	ontinued on	next page

Parameter	Default	Support	Dynamic
evs.use_aggregate (page 166)	TRUE	1+	No
evs.user_send_window (page 166)	2	1+	Yes
evs.view_forget_timeout (page 166)	PT5M	1+	No
evs.version (page 166) ^T	0	1+	No
gcache.dir (page 167)	working directory	1.0	No
gcache.name (page 167)	galera.cache	1+	No
gcache.keep_pages_size (page 167)	0	1+	No
gcache.page_size (page 168)	128Mb	1+	No
gcache.size (page 168)	128Mb	1+	No
gcs.fc_debug (page 168)	0	1+	No
gcs.fc_factor (page 168)	0.5	1+	Yes
gcs.fc_limit (page 168)	16	1+	Yes
gcs.fc_master_slave (page 169)	NO	1+	No
gcs.max_packet_size (page 169)	32616	1+	No
gcs.max_throttle (page 169)	0.25	1+	No
gcs.recv_q_hard_limit (page 169)	LLONG_MAX	1+	No
gcs.recv_q_soft_limit (page 169)	0.25	1+	No
gcs.sync_donor (page 170)	NO	1+	No
gmcast.listen_addr (page 170)	tcp://0.0.0.0:4567	1+	No
gmcast.mcast_addr (page 170)		1+	No
gmcast.mcast_ttl (page 170)	1	1+	No
gmcast.peer_timeout (page 170)	PT3S	1+	No
gmcast.segment (page 171)	0	3+	No
gmcast.time_wait (page 171)	PT5S	1+	No
gmcast.version (page 171) ^T	n/a		
ist.recv_addr (page 171)		1+	No
pc.recovery (page 171)	TRUE	3+	No
pc.bootstrap (page 172)	n/a	2+	Yes
pc.announce_timeout (page 172)	PT3S	2+	No
pc.checksum (page 172)	TRUE	1+	No
pc.ignore_sb (page 172)	FALSE	1+	Yes
pc.ignore_quorum (page 172)	FALSE	1+	Yes
pc.linger (page 173)	PT2S	1+	No
pc.npvo (page 173)	FALSE	1+	No
<i>pc.wait_prim</i> (page 173)	FALSE	1+	No
pc.wait_prim_timeout (page 173)	P30S	2+	No
pc.weight (page 173)	1	2.4+	Yes
pc.version (page 173) ^T	n/a	1+	
protonet.backend (page 174)	asio	1+	No
protonet.version (page 174) ^T	n/a	1+	
repl.commit_order (page 174)	3	1+	No
repl.causal_read_timeout (page 174)	PT30S	1+	No
repl.key_format (page 174)	FLAT8	3+	No
repl.max_ws_size (page 175)	2147483647	3+	No
repl.proto_max (page 175)	5	2+	No
socket.ssl_ca (page 175)		1+	No
socket.ssl_cert (page 175)		1+	No
socket.checksum (page 176)	1 (for version 2) 2 (for version 3+)	2+	No
socket.ssl_cipher (page 176)	AES128-SHA	1+	No
	Co	ontinued on	next page

Table 13.1 – continued from previous page

Parameter	Default	Support	Dynamic
socket.ssl_compression (page 176)	YES	1+	No
socket.ssl_key (page 176)		1+	No
socket.ssl_password_file (page 176)		1+	No

Table 13.1 - continued from previous page

base_host

Global variable for internal use.

Note: Warning: Do not manually set this variable.

Default Values	Dynamic	Introduced Deprecated
detected network address		

base_port

Global variable for internal use.

Note: Warning: Do not manually set this variable.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
4567			

cert.log_conflicts

Log details of certification failures.

wsrep_provider_options="cert.log_conflicts=NO"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
NO	Yes	2.0	

debug

Enable debugging.

wsrep_provider_options="debug=NO"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
NO	Yes	2.0	

evs.auto_evict

Defines how many entries the node allows for given a delayed node before it triggers the Auto Eviction protocol.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.auto_evict=5"

Each cluster node monitors the group communication response times from all other nodes. When the cluster registers delayed response from a given node, it adds an entry for that node to its delayed list. If the majority of the cluster nodes show the node as delayed, the node is permanently evicted from the cluster.

This parameter determines how many entries a given node can receive before it triggers Auto Eviction.

When this parameter is set to 0, it disables the Auto Eviction protocol for this node. Even when you disable Auto Eviction, though; the node continues to monitor response times from the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information on the Auto Eviction process, see Auto Eviction (page 76).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0	No	3.8	

evs.causal_keepalive_period

For developer use only. Defaults to evs.keepalive_period.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

evs.consensus_timeout

Timeout on reaching the consensus about cluster membership.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.consensus_timeout=PT30S"

This variable is mostly used for troubleshooting purposes and should not be implemented in a production environment.

Note: See Also: This feature has been deprecated. It is succeeded by evs.install_timeout (page 164).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT30S	No	1.0	2.0

evs.debug_log_mask

Control EVS debug logging, only effective when wsrep_debug is in use.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.debug_log_mask=0x1"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0x1	Yes	1.0	

evs.delayed_keep_period

Defines how long this node requires a delayed node to remain responsive before it removes an entry from the delayed list.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.delayed_keep_period=PT45S"

Each cluster node monitors the group communication response times from all other nodes. When the cluster registered delayed responses from a given node, it adds an entry for that node to its delayed list. Nodes that remain on the delayed list can trigger Auto Eviction, which removes them permanently from the cluster.

This parameter determines how long a node on the delayed list must remain responsive before it removes one entry. The number of entries on the delayed list and how long it takes before the node removes all entries depends on how long the delayed node was unresponsive.

Note: See Also: For more information on the delayed list and the Auto Eviction process, see Auto Eviction (page 76).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT30S	No	3.8	

evs.delayed_margin

Defines how long the node allows response times to deviate before adding an entry to the delayed list.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.delayed_margin=PT5S"

Each cluster node monitors group communication response times from all other nodes. When the cluster registers a delayed response from a given node, it adds an entry for that node to its delayed list. Delayed nodes can trigger Auto Eviction, which removes them permanently from the cluster.

This parameter determines how long a delay can run before the node adds an entry to the delayed list. You must set this parameter to a value higher than the round-trip delay time (RTT) between the nodes.

Note: See Also: For more information on the delayed list and the Auto Eviction process, see Auto Eviction (page 76).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT1S	No	3.8	

evs.evict

Defines the point at which the cluster triggers manual eviction to a certain node value. Setting this parameter as an empty string causes it to clear the eviction list on the node where it is set.

Note: See Also: For more information on the eviction and Auto Eviction process, see Auto Eviction (page 76).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	3.8	

evs.inactive_check_period

Defines how often you want the node to check for peer inactivity.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.inactive_check_period=PT1S"

Each cluster node monitors group communication response times from all other nodes. When the cluster registers a delayed response from a given node, it adds an entry for that node to its delayed list, which can lead to the delayed node's eviction from the cluster.

This parameter determines how often you want the node to check for delays in the group communication responses from other cluster nodes.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT1S	No	1.0	

evs.inactive_timeout

Defines a hard limit on node inactivity.

Hard limit on the inactivity period, after which the node is pronounced dead.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.inactive_timeout=PT15S"

Each cluster node monitors group communication response times from all other nodes. When the cluster registers a delayed response from a given node, it add an entry for that node to its delayed list, which can lead tot he delayed node's eviction from the cluster.

This parameter sets a hard limit for node inactivity. If a delayed node remains unresponsive for longer than this period, the node pronounces the delayed node as dead.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT15S	No	1.0	

evs.info_log_mask

Defines additional logging options for the EVS Protocol.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.info_log_mask=0x4"

The EVS Protocol monitors group communication response times and controls the node eviction and auto eviction processes. This parameter allows you to enable additional logging options, through a bitmask value.

- 0x1 Provides extra view change info.
- 0x2 Provides extra state change info
- 0x4 Provides statistics
- 0x8 Provides profiling (only in builds with profiling enabled)

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0	No	1.0	

evs.install_timeout

Defines the timeout for install message acknowledgments.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.install_timeout=PT15S"

Each cluster node monitors group communication response times from all other nodes, checking whether they are responsive or delayed. This parameter determines how long you want the node to wait on install message acknowl-edgments.

Note: See Also: This parameter replaces evs.consensus_timeout (page 162).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT15S	Yes	1.0	

evs.join_retrans_period

Defines how often the node retransmits EVS join messages when forming cluster membership.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.join_retrans_period=PT1S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT1S	Yes	1.0	

evs.keepalive_period

Defines how often the node emits keepalive signals.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.keepalive_period=PT1S"

Each cluster node monitors group communication response times from all other nodes. When there is no traffic going out for the cluster to monitor, nodes emit keepalive signals so that other nodes have something to measure. This parameter determines how often the node emits a keepalive signal, absent any other traffic.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT1S	No	1.0	

evs.max_install_timeouts

Defines the number of membership install rounds to try before giving up.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.max_install_timeouts=1"

This parameter determines the maximum number of times that the node tries for a membership install acknowledgment, before it stops trying. The total number of rounds it tries is this value plus 2.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
1	No	1.0	

evs.send_window

Defines the maximum number of packets at a time in replication.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.send_window=4"

This parameter determines the maximum number of packets the node uses at a time in replication. For clusters implemented over WAN, you can set this value considerably higher, (for example, 512), than for clusters implemented over LAN.

You must use a value that is greater than *evs.user_send_window* (page 166). The recommended value is double *evs.user_send_window* (page 166).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
4	Yes	1.0	

evs.stats_report_period

Control period of EVS statistics reporting. The node is pronounced dead.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.stats_report_period=PT1M"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT1M	No	1.0	

evs.suspect_timeout

Defines the inactivity period after which a node is *suspected* as dead.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.suspect_timeout=PT5S"

Each node in the cluster monitors group communications from all other nodes in the cluster. This parameter determines the period of inactivity before the node suspects another of being dead. If all nodes agree on that, the cluster drops the inactive node.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT5S	No	1.0	

evs.use_aggregate

Defines whether the node aggregates small packets into one when possible.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.use_aggregate=TRUE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
TRUE	No	1	

evs.user_send_window

Defines the maximum number of data packets at a time in replication.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.user_send_window=2"

This parameter determines the maximum number of data packets the node uses at a time in replication. For clusters implemented over WAN, you can set this to a value considerably higher than cluster implementations over LAN, (for example, 512).

You must use a value that is smaller than *evs.send_window* (page 165). The recommended value is half *evs.send_window* (page 165).

Note: See Also: evs.send_window (page 165).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
2	Yes	1.0	

evs.view_forget_timeout

Defines how long the node saves past views from the view history.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.view_forget_timeout=PT5M"

Each node maintains a history of past views. This parameter determines how long you want the node to save past views before dropping them from the table.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT5M	No	1.0	

evs.version

Defines the EVS Protocol version.

wsrep_provider_options="evs.version=1"

This parameter determines which version of the EVS Protocol the node uses. In order to ensure backwards compatibility, the parameter defaults to 0. Certain EVS Protocol features, such as Auto Eviction, require you to upgrade to more recent versions.

Note: See Also: For more information on the procedure to upgrade from one version to another, see *Upgrading the EVS Protocol* (page 77).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0	No	1.0	

gcache.dir

Defines the directory where the write-set cache places its files.

wsrep_provider_options="gcache.dir=/usr/share/galera"

When nodes receive state transfers they cannot process incoming write-sets until they finish updating their state. Under certain methods, the node that sends the state transfer is similarly blocked. To prevent the database from falling further behind, GCache saves the incoming write-sets on memory mapped files to disk.

This parameter determines where you want the node to save these files for write-set caching. By default, GCache uses the working directory for the database server.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
/path/to/working_dir	No	1.0	

gcache.keep_pages_size

Total size of the page storage pages to keep for caching purposes. If only page storage is enabled, one page is always present.

wsrep_provider_options="gcache.keep_pages_size=0"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0	No	1.0	

gcache.name

Defines the filename for the write-set cache.

wsrep_provider_options="gcache.name=galera.cache"

When nodes receive state transfers they cannot process incoming write-sets until they finish updating their state. Under certain methods, the node that sends the state transfer is similarly blocked. To prevent the database from falling further behind, GCache saves the incoming write-sets on memory-mapped files to disk.

This parameter determines the name you want the node to use for this ring buffer storage file.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
galera.cache	No	1.0	

gcache.page_size

Size of the page files in page storage. The limit on overall page storage is the size of the disk. Pages are prefixed by gcache.page.

wsrep_provider_options="gcache.page_size=128Mb"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
128M	No	1.0	

gcache.size

Defines the disk space you want to node to use in caching write-sets.

wsrep_provider_options="gcache.size=128Mb"

When nodes receive state transfers they cannot process incoming write-sets until they finish updating their state. Under certain methods, the node that sends the state transfer is similarly blocked. To prevent the database from falling further behind, GCache saves the incoming write-sets on memory-mapped files to disk.

This parameter defines the amount of disk space you want to allocate for the present ring buffer storage. The node allocates this space when it starts the database server.

Note: See Also: For more information on customizing the write-set cache, see *Performance* (page 151).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
128M	No	1.0	

gcs.fc_debug

Post debug statistics about SST flow every this number of writesets.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.fc_debug=0"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0	No	1.0	

gcs.fc_factor

Resume replication after recv queue drops below this fraction of gcs.fc_limit.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.fc_factor=0.5"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0.5	Yes	1.0	

gcs.fc_limit

Pause replication if recv queue exceeds this number of writesets. For master-slave setups this number can be increased considerably.

```
wsrep_provider_options="gcs.fc_limit=16"
```

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
16	Yes	1.0	

gcs.fc_master_slave

Defines whether there is only one master node in the group.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.fc_master_slave=NO"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
NO	No	1.0	

gcs.max_packet_size

All writesets exceeding that size will be fragmented.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.max_packet_size=32616"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
32616	No	1.0	

gcs.max_throttle

How much to throttle replication rate during state transfer (to avoid running out of memory). Set the value to 0.0 if stopping replication is acceptable for completing state transfer.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.max_throttle=0.25"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0.25	No	1.0	

gcs.recv_q_hard_limit

Maximum allowed size of recv queue. This should normally be half of (RAM + swap). If this limit is exceeded, Galera Cluster will abort the server.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.recv_q_hard_limit=LLONG_MAX"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
LLONG_MAX	No	1.0	

gcs.recv_q_soft_limit

The fraction of gcs.recv_q_hard_limit (page 169) after which replication rate will be throttled.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.recv_q_soft_limit=0.25"

The degree of throttling is a linear function of recv queue size and goes from 1.0 (full rate) at $gcs.recv_q_soft_limit$ (page 169) to $gcs.max_throttle$ (page 169) at $gcs.recv_q_hard_limit$ (page 169) Note that full rate, as estimated between 0 and $gcs.recv_q_soft_limit$ (page 169) is a very imprecise estimate of a regular replication rate.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0.25	No	1.0	

gcs.sync_donor

Should the rest of the cluster keep in sync with the donor? YES means that if the donor is blocked by state transfer, the whole cluster is blocked with it.

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.sync_donor=NO"

If you choose to use value YES, it is theoretically possible that the donor node cannot keep up with the rest of the cluster due to the extra load from the SST. If the node lags behind, it may send flow control messages stalling the whole cluster. However, you can monitor this using the *wsrep_flow_control_paused* (page 207) status variable.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
NO	No	1.0	

gmcast.listen_addr

Address at which *Galera Cluster* listens to connections from other nodes. By default the port to listen at is taken from the connection address. This setting can be used to overwrite that.

wsrep_provider_options="gmcast.listen_addr=tcp://0.0.0.0:4567"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
tcp://0.0.0.0"4567	No	1.0	

gmcast.mcast_addr

If set, UDP multicast will be used for replication, for example:

wsrep_provider_options="gmcast.mcast_addr=239.192.0.11"

The value must be the same on all nodes.

If you are planning to build a large cluster, we recommend using UDP.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

gmcast.mcast_ttl

Time to live value for multicast packets.

wsrep_provider_options="gmcast.mcast_ttl=1"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
1	No	1.0	

gmcast.peer_timeout

Connection timeout to initiate message relaying.

wsrep_provider_options="gmcast.peer_timeout=PT3S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT3S	No	1.0	

gmcast.segment

Define which network segment this node is in. Optimisations on communication are performed to minimise the amount of traffic between network segments including writeset relaying and IST and SST donor selection. The *gmcast.segment* (page 171) value is an integer from 0 to 255. By default all nodes are placed in the same segment (0).

wsrep_provider_options="gmcast.segment=0"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
0	No	3.0	

gmcast.time_wait

Time to wait until allowing peer declared outside of stable view to reconnect.

wsrep_provider_options="gmcast.time_wait=PT5S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT5S	No	1.0	

gmcast.version

This status variable is used to check which gmcast protocol version is used.

This variable is mostly used for troubleshooting purposes and should not be implemented in a production environment.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

ist.recv_addr

As of 2.0. Address to listen for Incremental State Transfer. By default this is the <address>:<port+1> from *wsrep_node_address* (page 188).

wsrep_provider_options="ist.recv_addr=192.168.1.1"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

pc.recovery

When set to TRUE, the node stores the Primary Component state to disk, in the gvwstate.dat file. The Primary Component can then recover automatically when all nodes that were part of the last saved state reestablish communications with each other.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.recovery=TRUE"

This allows for:

- Automatic recovery from full cluster crashes, such as in the case of a data center power outage.
- Graceful full cluster restarts without the need for explicitly bootstrapping a new Primary Component.

Note: In the event that the wsrep position differs between nodes, recovery also requires a full State Snapshot Transfer.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
TRUE	No	3.0	

pc.bootstrap

If you set this value to TRUE is a signal to turn a NON-PRIMARY component into PRIMARY.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.bootstrap=TRUE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	Yes	2.0	

pc.announce_timeout

Cluster joining announcements are sent every $\frac{1}{2}$ second for this period of time or less if the other nodes are discovered.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.announce_timeout=PT3S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT3S	No	2.0	

pc.checksum

Checksum replicated messages.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.checksum=TRUE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
TRUE	No	1.0	

pc.ignore_sb

Should we allow nodes to process updates even in the case of split brain? This is a dangerous setting in multi-master setup, but should simplify things in master-slave cluster (especially if only 2 nodes are used).

wsrep_provider_options="pc.ignore_sb=FALSE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
FALSE	Yes	1.0	

pc.ignore_quorum

Completely ignore quorum calculations. For example if the master splits from several slaves it still remains operational. Use with extreme caution even in master-slave setups, as slaves will not automatically reconnect to master in this case.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.ignore_quorum=FALSE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
FALSE	Yes	1.0	

pc.linger

The period for which the PC protocol waits for the EVS termination.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.linger=PT2S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT2S	No	1.0	

pc.npvo

If set to TRUE, the more recent primary component overrides older ones in the case of conflicting primaries.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.npvo=FALSE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
FALSE	No	1.0	

pc.wait_prim

If set to TRUE, the node waits for the *pc.wait_prim_timeout* (page 173) time period. Useful to bring up a non-primary component and make it primary with *pc.bootstrap* (page 172).

wsrep_provider_options="pc.wait_prim=FALSE"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
FALSE	No	1.0	

pc.wait_prim_timeout

The period of time to wait for a primary component.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.wait_prim_timeout=PT30S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT30S	No	2.0	

pc.weight

As of version 2.4. Node weight for quorum calculation.

wsrep_provider_options="pc.weight=1"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
1	Yes	2.4	

pc.version

This status variable is used to check which pc protocol version is used.

This variable is mostly used for troubleshooting purposes and should not be implemented in a production environment.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

protonet.backend

Which transport backend to use. Currently only ASIO is supported.

wsrep_provider_options="protonet.backend=asio"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
asio	No	1.0	

protonet.version

This status variable is used to check which transport backend protocol version is used.

This variable is mostly used for troubleshooting purposes and should not be implemented in a production environment.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

repl.commit_order

Whether to allow Out-Of-Order committing (improves parallel applying performance).

wsrep_provider_options="repl.commit_order=2"

Possible settings:

- 0 or BYPASS All commit order monitoring is switched off (useful for measuring performance penalty).
- 1 or OOOC Allows out of order committing for all transactions.
- 2 or LOCAL_OOOC Allows out of order committing only for local transactions.
- 3 or NO_OOOC No out of order committing is allowed (strict total order committing)

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
3	No	1.0	

repl.causal_read_timeout

Sometimes causal reads need to timeout.

wsrep_provider_options="repl.causal_read_timeout=PT30S"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
PT30S	No	1.0	

repl.key_format

The hash size to use for key formats (in bytes). An A suffix annotates the version.

wsrep_provider_options="repl.key_format=FLAT8"

Possible settings:

- FLAT8
- FLAT8A
- FLAT16
- FLAT16A

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
FLAT8	No	3.0	

repl.max_ws_size

The maximum size of a write-set in bytes. This is limited to 2G.

wsrep_provider_options="repl.max_ws_size=2147483647"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
2147483647	No	3.0	

repl.proto_max

The maximum protocol version in replication. Changes to this parameter will only take effect after a provider restart.

wsrep_provider_options="repl.proto_max=5"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
5	No	2.0	

socket.ssl_ca

Defines the path to the SSL Certificate Authority (CA) file.

The node uses the CA file to verify the signature on the certificate. You can use either an absolute path or one relative to the working directory. The file must use PEM format.

wsrep_provider_options='socket.ssl_ca=/path/to/ca-cert.pem'

Note: See Also: For more information on generating SSL certificate files for your cluster, see *SSL Certificates* (page 121).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

socket.ssl_cert

Defines the path to the SSL certificate.

The node uses the certificate as a self-signed public key in encrypting replication traffic over SSL. You can use either an absolute path or one relative to the working directory. The file must use PEM format.

wsrep_provider_options="socket.ssl_cert=/path/to/server-cert.pem"

Note: See Also: For more information on generating SSL certificate files for your cluster, see *SSL Certificates* (page 121).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

socket.checksum

Checksum to use on socket layer:

- 0 disable checksum
- 1 CRC32
- 2 CRC-32C (optimized and potentially HW-accelerated on Intel CPUs)

wsrep_provider_options="socket.checksum=2"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
version 1 : 1	No	2.0	
version 3+: 2			

socket.ssl_cipher

Symmetric cipher to use. AES128 is used by default it is considerably faster and no less secure than AES256.

wsrep	provider	options=	"socket.	ssl	cipher=	=AES128-	-SHA'
morop_	_p_oo	-010 0 1 0 110	0001100.		-otheriot	1120120	· · · · · ·

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
AES128-SHA	No	1.0	

socket.ssl_compression

Whether to enable compression on SSL connections.

wsrep_provider_options="socket.ssl_compression=YES"

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
YES	No	1.0	

socket.ssl_key

Defines the path to the SSL certificate key.

The node uses the certificate key a self-signed private key in encrypting replication traffic over SSL. You can use either an absolute path or one relative to the working directory. The file must use PEM format.

wsrep_provider_options="socket.ssl_key=/path/to/server-key.pem"

Note: See Also: For more information on generating SSL certificate files for your cluster, see *SSL Certificates* (page 121).

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

socket.ssl_password_file

Defines a password file for use in SSL connections.

wsrep_provider_options="socket.ssl_password_file=/path/to/password-file"

In the event that you have your SSL key file encrypted, the node uses the SSL password file to decrypt the key file.

Default Value	Dynamic	Introduced	Deprecated
	No	1.0	

13.1 Setting Galera Parameters in MySQL

You can set *Galera Cluster* parameters in the my.cnf configuration file as follows:

wsrep_provider_options="gcs.fc_limit=256;gcs.fc_factor=0.9"

This is useful in master-slave setups.

You can set Galera Cluster parameters through a MySQL client with the following query:

SET GLOBAL wsrep_provider_options="evs.send_window=16";

This query only changes the evs.send_window (page 165) value.

To check which parameters are used in Galera Cluster, enter the following query:

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_provider_options';

CHAPTER

FOURTEEN

MYSQL WSREP OPTIONS

These are MySQL system variables introduced by wsrep API patch v0.8. All variables are global except where marked by an \mathbf{S} , for session variables.

Option	Default	Support	Dynamic	
wsrep_auto_increment_control (page 180)	ON	1+		
wsrep_causal_reads (page 180) ^S	OFF	1 - 3.6		
wsrep_certify_nonPK (page 181)	ON	1+		
wsrep_cluster_address (page 181)		1+		
wsrep_cluster_name (page 182)	example_cluster	1+		
wsrep_convert_LOCK_to_trx (page 182)	OFF	1+		
wsrep_data_home_dir (page 183)	/path/to/data_home	1+		
wsrep_dbug_option (page 183)		1+		
wsrep_debug (page 184)	OFF	1+		
wsrep_desync (page 184)	OFF	1+		
wsrep_drupal_282555_workaround (page 185)	ON	1+		
wsrep_forced_binlog_format (page 185)	NONE	1+		
wsrep_load_data_splitting (page 186)	ON	1+		
wsrep_log_conflicts (page 186)	OFF	1+		
wsrep_max_ws_rows (page 187)	128K	1+		
wsrep_max_ws_size (page 187)	1G	1+		
wsrep_node_address (page 188)	host address:default port	1+		
wsrep_node_incoming_address (page 188)	host address:mysqld port	1+		
wsrep_node_name (page 189)	<hostname></hostname>	1+		
wsrep_notify_cmd (page 189)		1+		
wsrep_on (page 190) ^S	ON	1+		
wsrep_OSU_method (page 191)	TOI	3+		
wsrep_preordered (page 191)	OFF	1+		
wsrep_provider (page 192)	NONE	1+		
wsrep_provider_options (page 192)		1+		
wsrep_restart_slave (page 193)	OFF	1+	Yes	
wsrep_retry_autocommit (page 193)	1	1+		
wsrep_slave_FK_checks (page 194)	ON	1+	Yes	
wsrep_slave_threads (page 194)	1	1+		
wsrep_slave_UK_checks (page 195)	OFF	1+	Yes	
wsrep_sst_auth (page 195)		1+		
wsrep_sst_donor (page 196)		1+		
wsrep_sst_donor_rejects_queries (page 196)	OFF	1+		
wsrep_sst_method (page 197)	mysqldump	1+		
wsrep_sst_receive_address (page 198)	node IP address	1+		
Continued on next page				

Option	Default	Support	Dynamic
wsrep_start_position (page 199)	see reference entry	1+	
wsrep_sync_wait (page 199)	0	3.6+	Yes
wsrep_ws_persistency (page 200)		1	

Table 14.1 – continued from previous pag
--

wsrep_auto_increment_control

Enables the automatic adjustment of auto increment system variables with changes in cluster membership.

Command-line Format	wsrep-auto-increment-control		
	<i>Name:</i> wsrep_auto_increment_contr		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean	
i ci initteu values	Default Value:	ON	
Support	Introduced:	1	

The node manages auto-increment values in your table using two variables: auto_increment_increment and auto_increment_offset. The first relates to the value auto-increment rows count from and the second to the offset it should use in moving to the next position.

The *wsrep_auto_increment_control* (page 180) parameter enables additional calculations to this process, using the number of nodes connected to the *Primary Component* to adjust the increment and offset. This is done to reduce the likelihood that two nodes will attempt to write the same auto-increment value to a table.

It significantly reduces the rate of certification conflicts for INSERT commands.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_auto_increment_control';

+	+	+
Variable_name	Vā	alue
+	+	+
wsrep_auto_increment_control	0	1 1
+	+	+

wsrep_causal_reads

Enables the enforcement of strict cluster-wide READ COMMITTED semantics on non-transactional reads. Results in larger read latencies.

Command-line Format	wsrep-causal-reads		
	Name:	wsrep_causal_reads	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Session	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	Boolean	
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:	1	
Support	Deprecated:	3.6	

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_causal_reads';

Note: Warning: This feature has been deprecated. It has been replaced by wsrep_sync_wait (page 199).

wsrep_certify_nonPK

Command-line Format	wsrep-certify-nonpk		
	Name: wsrep_certify_no		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean	
Termitted values	Default Value:	ON	
Support	Introduced:	1	

Defines whether the node should generate primary keys on rows without them for the purposes of certification.

Galera Cluster requires primary keys on all tables. The node uses the primary key in replication to allow for the parallel applying of transactions to the table. This parameter tells the node that when it encounters a row without a primary key, that it should create one for replication purposes. However, as a rule do not use tables without primary keys.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_certify_nonpk';

 +-	Variable_name	 - + -	Value	 - +
	wsrep_cercity_nonpk	I	ON	

wsrep_cluster_address

Defines the back-end schema, IP addresses, ports and options the node uses in connecting to the cluster.

Command-line Format	wsrep-cluster-address		
	Name: wsrep_cluster_addres		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	String	
I CI IIIILLEU Values	Default Value:		
Support	Introduced:	1	

Galera Cluster uses this parameter to determine the IP addresses for the other nodes in the cluster, the back-end schema you want it to use and additional options it should use in connecting to and communicating with those nodes. Currently, the only back-end schema supported for production is gcomm.

The syntax for node addresses uses the following pattern:

<backend schema>://<cluster address>[?option1=value1[&option2=value2]]

For example:

wsrep_cluster_address="gcomm://192.168.0.1:4567?gmcast.listen_addr=0.0.0.0:5678"

Changing this variable in runtime will cause the node to close connection to the current cluster (if any), and reconnect to the new address. (However, doing this at runtime may not be possible for all SST methods.) As of Galera Cluster 23.2.2, it is possible to provide a comma separated list of other nodes in the cluster as follows:

gcomm://node1:port1,node2:port2,...[?option1=value1&...]

Using the string gcomm: // without any address will cause the node to startup alone, thus initializing a new cluster (that the other nodes can join to). Using --wsrep-new-cluster is the newer, preferred way.

Note: Warning: Never use an empty gcomm:// string in the my.cnf configuration file. If a node restarts, that will cause the node to not join back to the cluster that it was part of, rather it will initialize a new one node cluster and cause a split brain. To bootstrap a cluster, you should only pass the --wsrep-new-cluster string, (instead of using --wsrep-cluster-address="gcomm://") on the command line. For more information, see *Starting the Cluster* (page 55).

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_address';

+	++
Variable_name	Value
+	++
wsrep_cluster_address	gcomm://192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2,192.168.1.3
+	++

wsrep_cluster_name

Defines the logical cluster name for the node.

Command-line Format	wsrep-cluster-name		
	Name: wsrep_cluster_name		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	String	
	Default Value:	exmaple_cluster	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter allows you to define the logical name the node uses for the cluster. When a node attempts to connect to a cluster, it checks the value of this parameter against that of the cluster. The connection is only made if the names match. If they do not, the connection fails. So, the cluster name must be the same on all nodes.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_name';

+-	+	+ -	+
	Variable_name		Value
+-		+ -	+
	wsrep_cluster_name		example_cluster
+ -	+	+ -	+

wsrep_convert_lock_to_trx

Defines whether the node converts LOCK/UNLOCK TABLES statements into BEGIN/COMMIT statements.

Command-line Format	wsrep-convert-lock-to-trx		
	Name:	<pre>wsrep_convert_lock_to_trx</pre>	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Dormittad Values	Type:	Boolean	
	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter determines how the node handles LOCK/UNLOCK TABLES statements, specifically whether or not you want it to convert these statements into BEGIN/COMMIT statements. In other words, it tells the node to implicitly convert locking sessions into transactions within the database server. By itself, this is not the same as support for locking sections, but it does prevent the database from ending up in a logically inconsistent state.

Sometimes this parameter may help to get old applications working in a multi-master setup.

Note: Loading a large database dump with LOCK statements can result in abnormally large transactions and cause an out-of-memory condition.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_convert_lock_to_trx';

+ Variable_name	+-	Value	-+
+	+-	OFF	-+
wsrep_convert_lock_to_trx			
+	+-		-+

wsrep_data_home_dir

Defines the directory the wsrep Provider uses for its files.

	Name:	wsrep_data_home_dir
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global
	Dynamic Variable:	
Permitted Values	Type:	Directory
	Default Value:	/path/to/mysql_datahome
Support	Introduced:	1

During operation, the wsrep Provider needs to save various files to disk that record its internal state. This parameter defines the path to the directory that you want it to use. It defaults the MySQL datadir path.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_data_home_dir';

+-		+-	+
	Variable_name		Value
+-		+-	+
	wsrep_data_home_dir		/var/lib/mysql
+-		+-	+

wsrep_dbug_option

Defines debug options to pass to the wsrep Provider.

Command-line Format	wsrep-dbug-option		
	Name: wsrep_dbug_option		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	String	
	Default Value:		
Support	Introduced:	1	

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_dbug_option';

+ -	+	+
	Variable_name	Value
+ -	+	+
	wsrep_dbug_option	
+-	+	+

wsrep_debug

Command-line Format	wsrep-debug		
	Name: wsrep_debug		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean	
I CI IIIILLEU Values	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:	1	

Enables additional debugging output for the database server error log.

Under normal operation, error events are logged to an error log file for the database server. By default, the name of this file is the server hostname with the .err extension. You can define a custom path using the log_error parameter. When you enable *wsrep_debug* (page 184), the database server logs additional events surrounding these errors to help you in identifying and correcting problems.

Note: Warning: In addition to useful debugging information, this parameter also causes the database server to print authentication information, (that is, passwords), to the error logs. Do not enable it in production environments.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_debug';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_debug | OFF |
+----+
```

wsrep_desync

Defines whether or not the node participates in Flow Control.

	Name:	wsrep_desync
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global
	Dynamic Variable:	
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean
	Default Value:	OFF
Support	Introduced:	1

When a node receives more write-sets than it can apply, the transactions are placed in a received queue. In the event that the node falls too far behind, it engages Flow Control. The node takes itself out of sync with the cluster and works through the received queue until it reaches a more manageable size.

Note: See Also: For more information on what Flow Control is and how to configure and manage it in your cluster, see *Flow Control* (page 19) and *Managing Flow Control* (page 74).

When set to ON, this parameter disables Flow Control for the node. The node continues to receive write-sets and fall further behind the cluster. The cluster does not wait for desynced nodes to catch up, even if it reaches the fc_limit value.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_desync';

```
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
```

| wsrep_desync | OFF |

wsrep_drupa1_282555_workaround

Enables workaround for a bug in MySQL InnoDB that affect Drupal installations.

Command-line Format	wsrep-drupal-282555-workaround			
	Name:	Name: wsrep_drupal_282555_workaround		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global		
	Dynamic Variable:			
Pormitted Values	Type:	Boolean		
I ci initicu values	Default Value:	ON		
Support	Introduced:	1		

Drupal installations using MySQL are subject to a bug in InnoDB, tracked as MySQL Bug 41984 and Drupal Issue 282555. Specifically, it is where inserting a *DEFAULT* value into an *AUTO_INCREMENT* column may return duplicate key errors.

This parameter enables a workaround for the bug on Galera Cluster.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_drupal_28255_workaround';

+-		+ -		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+ -		+
	wsrep_drupal_28255_workaround		ON	
+-		+ -		+

wsrep_forced_binlog_format

Defines the binary log format for all transactions.

Command-line Format	wsrep-forced-binlog-format		
	Name:	wsrep_forced_binlog_format	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
	Type:	enumeration	
	Default Value:	NONE	
Permitted Values		ROW	
i crimitica varaes	STATEMENT		
	MIXED		
	NONE		
Support	Introduced:	1	

When set to a value other than NONE, this parameter forces all transactions to use a given binary log format. The node uses the format given by this parameter regardless of the client session variable binlog_format. Valid choices for this parameter are: ROW, STATEMENT, and MIXED. Additionally, there is the special value NONE, which means that there is no forced format in effect for the binary logs.

This variable was introduced to support STATEMENT format replication during *Rolling Schema Upgrade*. In most cases, however, ROW format replication is valid for asymmetric schema replication.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_forced_binlog_format';

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_forced_binlog_format | NONE | +-----+

wsrep_load_data_splitting

Defines whether the node splits large LOAD DATA commands into more manageable units.

Command-line Format	wsrep-load-data-splitting			
	Name:	Name: wsrep_load_data_splitting		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global		
	Dynamic Variable:			
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean		
Fermitted values	Default Value:	ON		
Support	Introduced:	1		

When loading huge data loads creates problems for Galera Cluster, in that they eventually reach a size that is too large for the node to completely roll the operation back in the event of a conflict and whatever gets committed stays committed.

This parameter tells the node to split LOAD DATA commands into transactions of 10,000 rows or less, making the data more manageable for the cluster. This deviates from the standard behavior for MySQL.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_load_data_splitting';

+		+-		-+
	Variable_name		Value	
+		+-		-+
	wsrep_load_data_splitting		ON	
+		-+-		-+

wsrep_log_conflicts

Defines whether the node logs additional information about conflicts.

 Command-line Format
 --wsrep-log-conflicts

Command-line Format	wsrep-log-conflicts		
	Name:	wsrep_log_conflicts	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:	No	
Parmittad Values	Type:	Boolean	
I Climitica Values	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:	1	

In Galera Cluster, the database server uses the standard logging features of MySQL, MariaDB or Percona XtraDB. This parameter enables additional information for the logs pertaining to conflicts, which you may find useful in troubleshooting problems.

Note: See Also: You can also log conflict information with the wsrep Provider option cert.log_conflicts (page 161).

The additional information includes the table and schema where the conflict occurred, as well as the actual values for the keys that produced the conflict.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_log_conflicts';
```

+-		-+-		-+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		-+-		-+
	wsrep_log_conflicts		OFF	
+-		-+-		-+

wsrep_max_ws_rows

Defines the maximum number of rows the node allows in a write-set.

Command-line Format	wsrep-max-ws-rows		
	Name: wsrep_max_ws_rd		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	string	
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:	128k	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter sets the maximum number of rows that the node allows in a write-set. Currently, this value limits the supported size of transactions and of LOAD DATA statements.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_max_ws_rows';
```

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_max_ws_rows | 128k |
+----+
```

wsrep_max_ws_size

Defines the maximum size the node allows for write-sets.

Command-line Format	wsrep-max-ws-size		
	Name:	wsrep_max_ws_size	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	string	
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:	1G	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter sets the maximum size that the node allows for a write-set. Currently, this value limits the supported size of transactions and of LOAD DATA statements.

The maximum allowed write-set size is 2G.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_max_ws_size';
```

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_max_ws_size | 1G |
+----+
```

wsrep_node_address

Command-line Format	wsrep-node-address		
	Name:	wsrep_node_address	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	string	
I CI IIIILLEU Values	Default Value:	server IP address, port 4567	
Support	Introduced:	1	

Defines the IP address and port of the node.

The node passes its IP address and port number to the *Galera Replication Plugin*, where it gets used as the base address in cluster communications. By default, the node pulls the address of the first network interface on your system and the default port for Galera Cluster. Typically, this is the address of eth0 or enp2s0 on port 4567.

While the default behavior is often sufficient, there are situations where this auto-guessing function produces unreliable results. For instance,

- Servers with multiple network interfaces.
- Servers that run multiple nodes.
- Network Address Translation (NAT).
- · Clusters with nodes in more than one region.
- Container deployments, such as with Docker and jails.
- Cloud deployments, such as with Amazon EC2 and OpenStack.

In these cases, you need to provide an explicit value for this parameter, given that the auto-guess of the IP address does not produce the correct result.

Note: See Also: In addition to defining the node address and port, this parameter also provides the default values for the *wsrep_sst_receive_address* (page 198) parameter and the *ist.recv_addr* (page 171) option.

In some cases, you may need to provide a different value. For example, Galera Cluster running on Amazon EC2 requires that you use the global DNS name instead of the local IP address.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_node_address';

+	++
Variable_name	Value
wsrep_node_address +	192.168.1.1

wsrep_node_incoming_address

Defines the IP address and port from which the node expects client connections.

Command-line Format	wsrep-node-incoming-address		
	Name:	wsrep_node_incoming_address	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	String	
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:		
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter defines the IP address and port number at which the node expects to receive client connections. It is intended for integration with load balancers and, for now, otherwise unused by the node.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_node_incoming_address';

+	Variable_name	- + -	Value	+
+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	wsrep_node_incoming_address	-+- -+-	192.168.1.1:3306	+ +

wsrep_node_name

Defines the logical name that the node uses for itself.

Command-line Format	wsrep-node-name		
	Name: wsrep_node_nam		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	string	
I CI IIIIttea Values	Default Value:	server hostname	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter defines the logical name that the node uses when referring to itself in logs and to the cluster. It is for convenience, to help you in identifying nodes in the cluster by means other than the node address.

By default, the node uses the server hostname. In some situations, you may need to set it explicitly, such as in container deployments with Docker or FreeBSD jails, where the node uses the name of the container rather than the hostname.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_node_name';

+-		+-	+
	Variable_name		Value
+-		+-	+
	wsrep_node_name		GaleraNode1
+-		+-	+

wsrep_notify_cmd

Defines the command the node runs whenever cluster membership or the state of the node changes.

Command-line Format	wsrep-notify-cmd		
	Name:	wsrep_notify_cmd	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Dormittad Values	Type:	string	
Termittee values	Default Value:		
Support	Introduced:	1	

Whenever the node registers changes in cluster membership or its own state, this parameter allows you to send information about that change to an external script defined by the value. You can use this to reconfigure load balancers, raise alerts and so on, in response to node and cluster activity.

Note: See Also: For an example script that updates two tables on the local node, with changes taking place at the cluster level, see the *Notification Command* (page 112).

When the node calls the command, it passes one or more arguments that you can use in configuring your custom notification script and how it responds to the change. The options are:

- --status <status str> The status of this node. The possible statuses are:
 - Undefined The node has just started up and is not connected to any *Primary Component*.
 - Joiner The node is connected to a primary component and now is receiving state snapshot.
 - Donor The node is connected to primary component and now is sending state snapshot.
 - Joined The node has a complete state and now is catching up with the cluster.
 - Synced The node has synchronized itself with the cluster.
 - Error (<error code if available>) The node is in an error state.

--uuid <state UUID> The cluster state UUID.

--primary <yes/no> Whether the current cluster component is primary or not.

--members <list> A comma-separated list of the component member UUIDs. The members are presented in the following syntax:

- <node UUID> A unique node ID. The wsrep Provider automatically assigns this ID for each node.
- <node name> The node name as it is set in the wsrep_node_name option.
- <incoming address> The address for client connections as it is set in the wsrep_node_incoming_address option.

The index of this node in the node list.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_notify_cmd';

+-		+-	+
	Variable_name		Value
+-		-+-	+
	wsrep_notify_cmd		/usr/bin/wsrep_notify.sh
+ -		-+-	+

wsrep_on

--index

Defines whether the node participates in replication.

	Name:	wsrep_on
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Session
	Dynamic Variable:	
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean
Permittee values	Default Value:	ON
Support	Introduced:	1

This parameter defines whether or not updates made in the current session replicate to the cluster and whether the node applies transactions it receives from the cluster. It does not cause the node to leave the cluster and the node continues

to communicate with other nodes. Additionally, it is a session variable. Defining it through the SET GLOBAL syntax also affects future sessions.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_on';

	Variable_name		Value	1
+-	wsrep_on		ON	
+-		-+-		+

wsrep_OSU_method

Defines the Online Schema Upgrade method the node uses to replicate DDL statements.

Command-line Format	wsrep-OSU-method		
	Name:	wsrep_OSU_method	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
	Type:	enumeration	
Permitted Values	Default Value:	TOI	
I CI IIIItteu Vulues	Valid Values	TOI	
	ROI		
Support	Introduced:	Patch v. 3 (5.5.17-22.3)	

DDL statements are non-transactional and as such do not replicate through write-sets. There are two methods available that determine how the node handles replicating these statements:

- TOI In the *Total Order Isolation* method, the cluster runs the DDL statement on all nodes in the same total order sequence, locking the affected table for the duration of the operation. This may result in the whole cluster being blocked for the duration of the operation.
- RSU In the *Rolling Schema Upgrade* method, the node runs the DDL statements locally, thus blocking only the one node where the statement was made. While processing the DDL statement, the node is not replicating and may be unable to process replication events due to a table lock. Once the DDL operation is complete, the node catches up and syncs with the cluster to become fully operational again. The DDL statement or its effects are not replicated; the user is responsible for manually executing this statement on each node in the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information on DDL statements and OSU methods, see Schema Upgrades (page 79).

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_OSU_method';

+-	Variable_name	+-	Value	-+
+ -	wsrep_OSU_method	+-	TOI	-+ -+

wsrep_preordered

Defines whether the node uses transparent handling of preordered replication events.

Command-line Format	wsrep-preordered		
	Name: wsrep_preordered		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:	Yes	
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean	
	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter enables transparent handling of preordered replication events, such as replication events arriving from traditional asynchronous replication. When this option is ON, such events will be applied locally first before being replicated to the other nodes of the cluster. This could increase the rate at which they can be processed which would be otherwise limited by the latency between the nodes in the cluster.

Preordered events should not interfere with events that originate on the local node. Therefore, you should not run local update queries on a table that is also being updated through asynchronous replication.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_preordered';
```

+-		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+-		+
	wsrep_preordered		OFF	
+-		+-		+

wsrep_provider

Defines the path to the Galera Replication Plugin.

Command-line Format	wsrep-provider			
	Name: wsrep_provider			
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global		
	Dynamic Variable:			
Parmittad Values	Type:	File		
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:			
Support	Introduced:	1		

When the node starts, it needs to load the wsrep Provider in order to enable replication functions. The path defined in this parameter tells it what file it needs to load and where to find it. In the event that you do not define this path or you give it an invalid value, the node bypasses all calls to the wsrep Provider and behaves as a standard standalone instance of MySQL.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_provider';

+		+-	+	-
	Variable_name		Value	
+		+-	+	-
	wsrep_provider		/usr/lib/galera/libgalera_smm.so	
+		+-	+	-

wsrep_provider_options

Defines optional settings the node passes to the wsrep Provider.

Command-line Format	wsrep-provider-options				
	Name:	Name: wsrep_provider_option:			
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global			
	Dynamic Variable:				
Dommitted Values	Type:	String			
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:				
Support	Introduced:	1			

When the node loads the wsrep Provider, there are several configuration options available that affect how it handles certain events. These allow you to fine tune how it handles various situations.

For example, you can use *gcache.size* (page 168) to define how large a write-set cache the node keeps or manage group communications timeouts.

Note: See Also: For more information on the wsrep Provider options, see Galera Parameters (page 159).

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_provider_options';
```

+	+	•+
Variable_name	Value	
+	+	+
wsrep_provider_options	<pre> evs.user_send_window=2,gcache.size=128Mb</pre>	
	<pre>evs.auto_evict=0,debug=OFF, evs.version=0</pre>	
+	.+	+

wsrep_restart_slave

Defines whether the replication slave restarts when the node joins the cluster.

Command-line Format	wsrep-restart-slave		
	Name: wsrep_restart_slav		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable: Yes		
Permitted Values	Type:	boolean	
	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:		

Enabling this parameter tells the node to restart the replication slave when it joins the cluster.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_restart_slave';

+-	Variable_name	-+-	Value	+-
+ -	wsrep_restart_slave	-+- -+-	OFF	-+ +

wsrep_retry_autocommit

Defines the number of retries the node attempts when an autocommit query fails.

Command-line Format	wsrep-retry-autocommit		
	Name: wsrep_retry_autocomm		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	integer	
T CHINELEU Values	Default Value:	1	
Support	Introduced:	1	

When an autocommit query fails the certification test due to a cluster-wide conflict, the node can retry it without returning an error to the client. This parameter defines how many times the node retries the query. It is analogous to rescheduling an autocommit query should it go into deadlock with other transactions in the database lock manager.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_retry_autocommit';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_retry_autocommit | 1 |
+----+
```

wsrep_slave_FK_checks

Defines whether the node performs foreign key checking for applier threads.

Command-line Format	wsrep-slave-FK-checks		
	Name: wsrep_slave_FK_cl		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:	Yes	
Permitted Values	Type:	boolean	
Termittee values	Default Value:	ON	
Support	Introduced:		

This parameter enables foreign key checking on applier threads.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_slave_FK_checks';

+----+ | Variable_name | Value | +----+ | wsrep_slave_FK_checks | **ON** | +----+

wsrep_slave_threads

Defines the number of threads to use in applying slave write-sets.

Command-line Format	wsrep-slave-threads		
	Name:	wsrep_slave_threads	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	integer	
	Default Value:	1	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter determines the number of threads the node uses when it applies slave write-sets. In defining this value, use a figure that is more than twice the number of CPU cores available and at most one quarter the number of writing

client connections the other nodes have.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_slave_threads';
```

+-		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+-		+
	wsrep_slave_threads		1	
+ -		+-		+

wsrep_slave_UK_checks

Defines whether the node performs unique key checking on applier threads.

Command-line Format	wsrep-slave-UK-checks		
	Name: wsrep_slave_UK_chee		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global	
	Dynamic Variable:	Yes	
Permitted Values	Type:	boolean	
Termitted values	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:		

This parameter enables unique key checking on applier threads.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_slave_UK_checks';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_slave_UK_checks | OFF |
+----+
```

wsrep_sst_auth

Defines the authentication information to use in *State Snapshot Transfer*.

Command-line Format	wsrep-sst-auth	
	Name:	wsrep_sst_auth
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global
	Dynamic Variable:	
	Type:	string
Permitted Values	Default Value:	
	Valid Values:	username:password
Support	Introduced:	1

When the node attempts a state snapshot transfer using the *Logical State Transfer Method*, the transfer script uses a client connection to the database server in order to obtain the data it needs to send. This parameter provides the authentication information, (that is, the username and password), that the script uses to access the database servers of both sending and receiving nodes.

Note: Galera Cluster only uses this parameter for State Snapshot Transfers that use the Logical transfer method. Currently, the only method to use the Logical transfer method is mysqldump. For all other methods, the node doesn't need this parameter.

Format this value to the pattern: username:password.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_sst_auth'

+		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+		+-		+
	wsrep_sst_auth		<pre>wsrep_sst_user:mypassword</pre>	
+		-+-		+

wsrep_sst_donor

Defines the name of the node that this node uses as a donor in state transfers.

Command-line Format	wsrep-sst-donor	
	Name: wsrep_sst_donc	
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global
	Dynamic Variable:	
Permitted Values	Type:	string
I CI IIIItteu Values	Default Value:	
Support	Introduced:	1

When the node requires a state transfer from the cluster, it looks for the most appropriate one available. The group communications module monitors the node state for the purposes of Flow Control, state transfers and quorum calculations. The node can be a donor if it is in the SYNCED state. The first node in the SYNCED state in the index becomes the donor and is made unavailable for requests while serving as such.

If there are no free SYNCED nodes at the moment, the joining node reports in the logs:

```
Requesting state transfer failed: -11(Resource temporarily unavailable). Will keep retrying every 1 second(s)
```

It continues retrying the state transfer request until it succeeds. When the state transfer request does succeed, the node makes the following entry in the logs:

Node 0 (XXX) requested state transfer from '*any*'. Selected 1 (XXX) as donor.

Using this parameter, you can tell the node which cluster node it should use instead for state transfers. The name given to the receiving node with this parameter must match the name given for *wsrep_node_name* (page 189) on the donor node.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_sst_donor';

+	+	+	
7	/ariable_name	Value	
+	+	+	
1	wsrep_sst_donor	my_donor_node	
+	+	+	

wsrep_sst_donor_rejects_queries

Defines whether the node rejects blocking client sessions on a node when it is serving as a donor in a blocking state transfer method, such as mysqldump and rsync.

Command-line Format	wsrep-sst-donor-rejects-queries		
	Name: wsrep_sst_donor_rejects_queries		
System Variable	Variable Scope: Global		
	Dynamic Variable:		
Permitted Values	Type:	Boolean	
I CI IIIILLEU VAIUES	Default Value:	OFF	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter determines whether the node rejects blocking client sessions while it is sending state transfers using methods that block it as the donor. In these situations, all queries return the error ER_UNKNOWN_COM_ERROR, that is they respond with Unknown command, just like the joining node does.

Given that a *State Snapshot Transfer* is scriptable, there is no way to tell whether the requested method is blocking or not. You may also want to avoid querying the donor even with non-blocking state transfers. As a result, when this parameter is enabled the donor node rejects queries regardless the state transfer and even if the initial request concerned a blocking-only transfer, (meaning, it also rejects during xtrabackup).

Note: Warning: The mysqldump state transfer method does not work with this setting, given that mysqldump runs queries on the donor and there is no way to differentiate its session from the regular client session.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_sst_donor_rejects_queries';

wsrep_sst_method

Defines the method or script the node uses in a State Snapshot Transfer.

Command-line Format	wsrep-sst-method	
	Name:	wsrep_sst_method
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global
	Dynamic Variable:	
Permitted Values	Type:	string
Termitted values	Default Value:	mysqldump
Support	Introduced:	1

When the node makes a state transfer request it calls on an external shell script to establish a connection a with the donor node and transfer the database state onto the local database server. This parameter allows you to define what script the node uses in requesting state transfers.

Galera Cluster ships with a number of default scripts that the node can use in state snapshot transfers. The supported methods are:

- mysqldump This is slow, except for small data-sets, but is the most tested option.
- rsync This option is much faster than mysqldump on large data-sets.

Note: You can only use rsync when anode is starting. You cannot use it with a running InnoDB storage engine.

• rsync_wan This option is almost the same as rsync, but uses the delta-xfer algorithm to minimize network traffic.

• xtrabackup This option is a fast and practically non-blocking state transfer method based on the Percona xtrabackup tool. If you want to use it, the following settings must be present in the my.cnf configuration file on all nodes:

```
[mysqld]
wsrep_sst_auth=YOUR_SST_USER:YOUR_SST_PASSWORD
wsrep_sst_method=xtrabackup
datadri=/path/to/datadir
[client]
```

socket=/path/to/socket

In addition to the default scripts provided and supported by Galera Cluster, you can also define your own custom state transfer script. The naming convention that the node expects is for the value of this parameter to match wsrep_%.sh. For instance, giving the node a transfer method of MyCustomSST causes it to look for wsrep_MyCustomSST.sh in /usr/bin.

Bear in mind, the cluster uses the same script to send and receive state transfers. If you want to use a custom state transfer script, you need to place it on every node in the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information on scripting state snapshot transfers, see *Scriptable State Snapshot Transfers* (page 83).

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_sst_method';

+-		-+-	+
	Variable_name		Value
+-		-+-	+
	wsrep_sst_method		mysqldump
+-		-+-	+

wsrep_sst_receive_address

Defines the address from which the node expects to receive state transfers.

Command-line Format	wsrep-sst-receive-address		
	Name: wsrep_sst_receive_address		
System Variable	Variable Scope: Global		
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	string	
Fermitten values	Default Value:	wsrep_node_address (page 188)	
Support	Introduced:	1	

This parameter defines the address from which the node expects to receive state transfers. It is dependent on the *State Snapshot Transfer* method the node uses.

For example, mysqldump uses the address and port on which the node listens, which by default is set to the value of *wsrep_node_address* (page 188).

Note: Check that your firewall allows connections to this address from other cluster nodes.

SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_sst_receive_address';

```
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
```

```
| wsrep_sst_receive_address | 192.168.1.1 |
```

wsrep_start_position

Defines the node start position.

Command-line Format	wsrep-start-position			
	Name:	Name: wsrep_start_position		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Global		
	Dynamic Variable:	iable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	string		
I CHIIItted Values	Default Value:	0000000-0000-0000-0000-0000000000000000		
Support	Introduced:	1		

This parameter defines the node start position. It exists for the sole purpose of notifying the joining node of the completion of a state transfer.

Note: See Also: For more information on scripting state snapshot transfers, see *Scriptable State Snapshot Transfers* (page 83).

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_start_position';
```

+	·	+
Variable_name	Value	
+	+	+
wsrep_start_position	0000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000:-1	
+		+

wsrep_sync_wait

Defines whether the node enforces strict cluster-wide causality checks.

Command-line Format	wsrep-sync-wait		
	Name: wsrep_sync_wait		
System Variable	Variable Scope:	Session	
	Dynamic Variable:	Yes	
Parmittad Values	Type:	bitmask	
	Default Value:	0	
Support	Introduced:	3.6	

When you enable this parameter, the node triggers causality checks in response to certain types of queries. During the check, the node blocks new queries while the database server catches up with all updates made in the cluster to the point where the check was begun. Once it reaches this point, the node executes the original query.

Note: Causality checks of any type can result in increased latency.

This value of this parameter is a bitmask, which determines the type of check you want the node to run.

Bitmask	Checks
0	Disabled.
1	Checks on READ statements, including SELECT, SHOW, and BEGIN / START TRANSACTION.
2	Checks made on UPDATE and DELETE statements.
3	Checks made on READ, UPDATE and DELETE statements.
4	Checks made on INSERT and REPLACE statements.

For example, say that you have a web application. At one point in its run, you need it to perform a critical read. That is, you want the application to access the database server and run a SELECT query that must return the most up to date information possible.

```
SET SESSION wsrep_sync_wait=1;
SELECT * FROM example WHERE field = "value";
SET SESSION wsrep_sync_wait=0
```

In the example, the application first runs a SET command to enable *wsrep_sync_wait* (page 199) for READ statements, then it makes a SELECT query. Rather than running the query, the node initiates a causality check, blocking incoming queries while it catches up with the cluster. When the node finishes applying the new transaction, it executes the SELECT query and returns the results to the application. The application, having finished the critical read, disables *wsrep_sync_wait* (page 199), returning the node to normal operation.

Note: Setting *wsrep_sync_wait* (page 199) to 1 is the same as *wsrep_causal_reads* (page 180) to ON. This deprecates *wsrep_causal_reads* (page 180).

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_sync_wait';
```

+ •	Variable_name	+-	Value	+
+ · + ·	wsrep_sync_wait	+-	0	+ +

wsrep_ws_persistency

Defines whether the node stores write-sets locally for debugging.

Command-line Format	wsrep-ws-persistency		
	Name: wsrep_ws_persistenc		
System Variable	Variable Scope: Global		
	Dynamic Variable:		
Parmittad Values	Type:	string	
I crimiticu values	Default Value:		
Support	Introduced:		
Support	Deprecated:	0.8	

This parameter defines whether the node stores write-sets locally for debugging purposes.

```
SHOW VARIABLES LIKE 'wsrep_ws_persistency';
```

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_ws_persistency | ON |
+----+
```

CHAPTER

FIFTEEN

GALERA STATUS VARIABLES

These variables are Galera Cluster 0.8.x status variables. There are two types of wsrep-related status variables:

- Galera Cluster-specific variables exported by Galera Cluster
- Variables exported by MySQL. These variables are for the general wsrep provider.

This distinction is of importance for developers only. For convenience, all status variables are presented as a single list below. Variables exported by MySQL are indicated by an *M* in superscript.

Status Variable	Example	Support
wsrep_apply_oooe (page 202)	0.671120	1+
wsrep_apply_oool (page 202)	0.195248	1+
wsrep_apply_window (page 203)	5.163966	1+
wsrep_cert_deps_distance (page 203)	23.88889	1+
wsrep_cert_index_size (page 203)	30936	1+
wsrep_cert_interval (page 204)		1+
wsrep_cluster_conf_id (page 204) ^M	34	1+
wsrep_cluster_size (page 204) ^M	3	1+
wsrep_cluster_state_uuid (page 205) ^M		1+
wsrep_cluster_status (page 205) ^M	Primary	1+
wsrep_commit_oooe (page 205)	0.000000	1+
wsrep_commit_oool (page 205)	0.000000	1+
wsrep_commit_window (page 206)	0.000000	1+
wsrep_connected (page 206)	ON	1+
wsrep_evs_delayed (page 206)		3.8+
wsrep_evs_evict_list (page 207)		3.8+
wsrep_evs_repl_latency (page 207)		3.0+
wsrep_evs_state (page 207)		3.8+
wsrep_flow_control_paused (page 207)	0.184353	1+
wsrep_flow_control_paused_ns (page 208)	20222491180	1+
wsrep_flow_control_recv (page 208)	11	1+
wsrep_flow_control_sent (page 208)	7	1+
wsrep_gcomm_uuid (page 208)		1+
wsrep_incoming_addresses (page 209)		1+
wsrep_last_committed (page 209)	409745	1+
wsrep_local_bf_aborts (page 209)	960	1+
wsrep_local_cached_downto (page 210)		1+
wsrep_local_cert_failures (page 210)	333	1+
wsrep_local_commits (page 210)	14981	1+
wsrep_local_index (page 210)	1	1+
	Continued on	next page

Status Variable	Example	Support
wsrep_local_recv_queue (page 211)	0	1+
wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg (page 211)	3.348452	1+
wsrep_local_recv_queue_max (page 211)	10	1+
wsrep_local_recv_queue_min (page 211)	0	1+
wsrep_local_replays (page 212)	0	1+
wsrep_local_send_queue (page 212)	1	1+
wsrep_local_send_queue_avg (page 212)	0.145000	1+
wsrep_local_send_queue_max (page 213)	10	1+
wsrep_local_send_queue_min (page 213)	0	1+
wsrep_local_state (page 213)	4	1+
wsrep_local_state_comment (page 213)	Synced	1+
wsrep_local_state_uuid (page 214)		1+
wsrep_protocol_version (page 214)	4	1+
wsrep_provider_name (page 214) ^M	Galera	1+
wsrep_provider_vendor (page 215) ^M		1+
wsrep_provider_version (page 215) ^M		1+
wsrep_ready (page 215) ^M	ON	1+
wsrep_received (page 215)	17831	1+
wsrep_received_bytes (page 216)	6637093	1+
wsrep_repl_data_bytes (page 216)	265035226	1+
wsrep_repl_keys (page 216)	797399	1+
wsrep_repl_keys_bytes (page 217)	11203721	1+
wsrep_repl_other_bytes (page 217)	0	1+
wsrep_replicated (page 217)	16109	1+
wsrep_replicated_bytes (page 217)	6526788	1+

Table 15.1 – continued from previous page

wsrep_apply_oooe

How often applier started write-set applying out-of-order (parallelization efficiency).

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_apply_oooe';
```

+	++
Variable_name +	Value
wsrep_apply_oooe	0.671120

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.671120	Galera		

wsrep_apply_oool

How often write-set was so slow to apply that write-set with higher sequo's were applied earlier. Values closer to 0 refer to a greater gap between slow and fast write-sets.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_apply_oool';

| wsrep_apply_oool | 0.195248 |

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.195248	Galera		

wsrep_apply_window

Average distance between highest and lowest concurrently applied seqno.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_apply_window';
```

+	-+-		+
Variable_name		Value	
+	-+-		+
<pre>wsrep_apply_window</pre>		5.163966	
+	-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
5.163966	Galera		

wsrep_cert_deps_distance

Average distance between highest and lowest seque value that can be possibly applied in parallel (potential degree of parallelization).

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cert_deps_distance';

```
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_cert_deps_distance | 23.88889 |
+-----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
23.888889	Galera		

wsrep_cert_index_size

The number of entries in the certification index.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_certs_index_size';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_certs_index_size | 30936 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
30936	Galera		

wsrep_cert_interval

Average number of transactions received while a transaction replicates.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cert_interval';
```

+-		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+-		+
	wsrep_cert_interval		1.0	
+ -		+-		+

When a node replicates a write-set to the cluster, it can take some time before all the nodes in the cluster receive it. By the time a given node receives, orders and commits a write-set, it may receive and potentially commit others, changing the state of the database from when the write-set was sent and rendering the transaction inapplicable.

To prevent this, Galera Cluster checks write-sets against all write-sets within its certification interval for potential conflicts. Using the *wsrep_cert_interval* (page 204) status variable, you can see the average number of transactions with the certification interval.

This shows you the number of write-sets concurrently replicating to the cluster. In a fully synchronous cluster, with one write-set replicating at a time, *wsrep_cert_interval* (page 204) returns a value of 1.0.

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
1.0	Galera		

wsrep_cluster_conf_id

Total number of cluster membership changes happened.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_conf_id';
```

ļ	Variable_name	1	Value	
+ -	wsrep_cluster_conf_id	+-	34	-+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
34	MySQL		

wsrep_cluster_size

Current number of members in the cluster.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_size';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_cluster_size | 15 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
3	MySQL		

wsrep_cluster_state_uuid

Provides the current State UUID. This is a unique identifier for the current state of the cluster and the sequence of changes it undergoes.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_state_uuid';
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_cluster_state_uuid | e2c9a15e-5485-11e0-0800-6bbb637e7211 |
```

Note: See Also: For more information on the state UUID, see wsrep API (page 14).

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
e2c9a15e-5485-11e0 0900-6bbb637e7211	MySQL		

wsrep_cluster_status

Status of this cluster component. That is, whether the node is part of a PRIMARY or NON_PRIMARY component.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_cluster_status';
```

+Variable_name	 	Value
wsrep_cluster_	_status +	Primary

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
Primary	MySQL		

wsrep_commit_oooe

How often a transaction was committed out of order.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_commit_oooe';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_commit_oooe | 0.000000 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.00000	Galera		

wsrep_commit_oool

No meaning.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_commit_oool';

+ -		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+ -		+-		+
	wsrep_commit_oool		0.000000	
+ -		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.00000	Galera		

wsrep_commit_window

Average distance between highest and lowest concurrently committed seqno.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_commit_window';

+ -	Variable_name	- + -	Value	+
+ · + ·	wsrep_commit_window	- + - - + -	0.000000	-+ +

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.00000	Galera		

wsrep_connected

If the value is OFF, the node has not yet connected to any of the cluster components. This may be due to misconfiguration. Check the error log for proper diagnostics.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_connected';

+-		+ -	+	
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+-	+	
	wsrep_connected		ON	
+ -		+ -	+	

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
ON	Galera		

wsrep_evs_delayed

Provides a comma separated list of all the nodes this node has registered on its delayed list.

The node listing format is

uuid:address:count

This refers to the UUID and IP address of the delayed node, with a count of the number of entries it has on the delayed list.

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
	Galera	3.8	

wsrep_evs_evict_list

Lists the UUID's of all nodes evicted from the cluster. Evicted nodes cannot rejoin the cluster until you restart their mysqld processes.

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
	Galera	3.8	

wsrep_evs_repl_latency

This status variable provides figures for the replication latency on group communication. It measures latency from the time point when a message is sent out to the time point when a message is received. As replication is a group operation, this essentially gives you the slowest ACK and longest RTT in the cluster.

For example,

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_evs_repl_latency';
```

```
+----+

| Variable_name | Value |

+----+

| wsrep_evs_repl_latency | 0.00243433/0.144022/0.591963/0.215824/13 |

+----+
```

The units are in seconds. The format of the return value is:

Minimum / Average / Maximum / Standard Deviation / Sample Size

This variable periodically resets. You can control the reset interval using the *evs.stats_report_period* (page 165) parameter. The default value is 1 minute.

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.00243433/0.144033/ 0.581963/0.215724/13	Galera	3.0	

wsrep_evs_state

Shows the internal state of the EVS Protocol.

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
	Galera	3.8	

wsrep_flow_control_paused

The fraction of time since the last status query that replication was paused due to flow control.

In other words, how much the slave lag is slowing down the cluster.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_paused';
```

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_flow_control_paused | 0.184353 | +----+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.174353	Galera		

wsrep_flow_control_paused_ns

The total time spent in a paused state measured in nanoseconds.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_paused_ns';
```

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_flow_control_paused_ns | 20222491180 |
+-----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
20222491180	Galera		

wsrep_flow_control_recv

Returns the number of FC_PAUSE events the node has received, including those the node has sent. Unlike most status variables, the counter for this one does not reset every time you run the query.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_recv';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_flow_control_recv | 11 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
11	Galera		

wsrep_flow_control_sent

Returns the number of FC_PAUSE events the node has sent. Unlike most status variables, the counter for this one does not reset every time you run the query.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_flow_control_sent';

+	-+	+	
Variable_name		Value	
+	-+	+	
wsrep_flow_control_sent		7	
+	-+	+	

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
7	Galera		

wsrep_gcomm_uuid

Displays the group communications UUID.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_gcomm_uuid';

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +----+ | wsrep_gcomm_uuid | 7e729708-605f-11e5-8ddd-8319a704b8c4 |

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
7e729708-605f-11e5-8ddd-8319a704b8c4	Galera	1	

wsrep_incoming_addresses

Comma-separated list of incoming server addresses in the cluster component.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_incoming_addresses';

+-		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		+-		+
	wsrep_incoming_addresses		10.0.0.1:3306,10.0.02:3306,undefined	
+ -		+-		+

Example Value			Location	Introduced	Deprecated
10.0.0.1:3306,	10.0.0.2:3306,	undefined	Galera		

wsrep_last_committed

The sequence number, or seqno, of the last committed transaction. See wsrep API (page 14).

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_last_committed';

+-		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	1
+ - + -	wsrep_last_committed	+-	409745	-+

Note: See Also: For more information, see wsrep API (page 14).

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
409745	Galera		

wsrep_local_bf_aborts

Total number of local transactions that were aborted by slave transactions while in execution.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_bf_aborts';

+-		-+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		-+-		+
	wsrep_local_bf_aborts		960	
+-		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
960	Galera		

wsrep_local_cached_downto

The lowest sequence number, or seqno, in the write-set cache (GCache).

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_cached_downto';
```

+-----+ | Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_local_cached_downto | 18446744073709551615 | +-----+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
18446744073709551615	Galera		

wsrep_local_cert_failures

Total number of local transactions that failed certification test.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_cert_failures';
```

+	+-		+
Variable_name		Value	
+	+-		+
wsrep_local_cert_failures		333	
+	+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
333	Galera		

wsrep_local_commits

Total number of local transactions committed.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_commits';
```

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_local_commits | 14981 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
14981	Galera		

wsrep_local_index

This node index in the cluster (base 0).

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_index';

+----+ | Variable_name | Value | +----+ | wsrep_local_index | 1 | +----+
Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
1	MySQL		

wsrep_local_recv_queue

Current (instantaneous) length of the recv queue.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_recv_queue';

+-		-+-		-+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		-+-		-+
	wsrep_local_recv_queue		0	
+-		-+-		-+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0	Galera		

wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg

Recv queue length averaged over interval since the last status query. Values considerably larger than 0.0 mean that the node cannot apply write-sets as fast as they are received and will generate a lot of replication throttling.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg';

+ Variable_name	+-	Value	+
+average for the set of the	- + - - + -	3.348452	+ +

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
3.348452	Galera		

wsrep_local_recv_queue_max

The maximum length of the recv queue since the last status query.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_recv_queue_max';

+ Variable_name	++	Value	-+
+ wsrep_local_recv_queue_max	-+	10	-+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
10	Galera		

wsrep_local_recv_queue_min

The minimum length of the recv queue since the last status query.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_recv_queue_min';

+		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+		+-		+
	wsrep_local_recev_queue_min		0	
+		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0	Galera		

wsrep_local_replays

Total number of transaction replays due to asymmetric lock granularity.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_replays';

+ -		-+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+ -		-+-		+
	wsrep_lcoal_replays		0	
+ -		- + -		- +

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0	Galera		

wsrep_local_send_queue

Current (instantaneous) length of the send queue.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_send_queue';

+-		-+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		-+-		+
	wsrep_local_send_queue		1	
+ -		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
1	Galera		

wsrep_local_send_queue_avg

Send queue length averaged over interval since the last status query. Values considerably larger than 0.0 indicate replication throttling or network throughput issue.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_send_queue_avg';

+	+-		-+
Variable_name		Value	
+	-+-		-+
<pre>wsrep_local_send_queue_avg</pre>		0.145000	
+	+-		-+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0.145000	Galera		

wsrep_local_send_queue_max

The maximum length of the send queue since the last status query.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_send_queue_max';
```

```
+-----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+-----+
| wsrep_local_send_queue_max | 10 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
10	Galera		

wsrep_local_send_queue_min

The minimum length of the send queue since the last status query.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_send_queue_min';

+	-+-	+
Variable_name		Value
+	-+-	+
wsrep_local_send_queue_min		0
+	-+-	+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0	Galera		

wsrep_local_state

Internal Galera Cluster FSM state number.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_state';
```

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_local_state | 4 |
+----+
```

Note: See Also: For more information on the possible node states, see Node State Changes (page 20).

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
4	Galera		

wsrep_local_state_comment

Human-readable explanation of the state.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_state_comment';

+----+

Variable_name	Value
+ wsrep local state comment	Synced
+	++

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
Synced	Galera		

wsrep_local_state_uuid

The UUID of the state stored on this node.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_local_state_uuid';

++	+	-
Variable_name	Value	
++	+	-
wsrep_local_state_uuid	e2c9a15e-5485-11e0-0800-6bbb637e7211	
++	+	_

Note: See Also: For more information on the state UUID, see wsrep API (page 14).

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
e2c9a15e-5385-11e0- 0800-6bbb637e7211	Galera		

wsrep_protocol_version

The version of the wsrep Protocol used.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_protocol_version';

+-		-+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+ -		-+-		+
	wsrep_protocol_version		4	
+ -		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
4	Galera		

wsrep_provider_name

The name of the wsrep Provider.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_provider_name';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_provider_name | Galera |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
Galera	MySQL		

wsrep_provider_vendor

The name of the wsrep Provider vendor.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_provider_vendor';

+ -		+-				-+
	Variable_name		Value			
+ -		+-				-+
	wsrep_provider_vendor		Codership	Оу	$<\!\! \texttt{info@codership.com} \!\!>$	
+ -		+ -				-+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
Codership Oy <info@codership.com></info@codership.com>	MySQL		

wsrep_provider_version

The name of the wsrep Provider version string.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_provider_version';
```

+	-++
Variable_name	Value
+	-++
wsrep_provider_version	25.3.5-wheezy(rXXXX)
+	-++

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
25.3.5-wheezy(rXXXX)	MySQL		

wsrep_ready

Whether the server is ready to accept queries. If this status is OFF, almost all of the queries will fail with:

ERROR 1047 (08S01) Unknown Command

unless the wsrep_on session variable is set to 0.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_ready';

+-		-+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+-		-+-		+
	wsrep_ready		ON	
+-		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
ON	MySQL		

wsrep_received

Total number of write-sets received from other nodes.

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_received';
```

```
+----+
```

| Variable_name | Value | +-----+ | wsrep_received | 17831 | +-----+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
17831	Galera		

wsrep_received_bytes

Total size of write-sets received from other nodes.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_received_bytes';

+	Variable_name	+-	Value	-+
+ +	wsrep_received_bytes	+ + - + + -	6637093	-+ -+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
6637093	Galera		

wsrep_repl_data_bytes

Total size of data replicated.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_repl_data_bytes';

+		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+		+-		+
	wsrep_repl_data_bytes		6526788	
+		+-		-+-

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
6526788	Galera		

wsrep_repl_keys

Total number of keys replicated.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_repl_keys';

+ •	Variable_name	+-	Value	+
+ · + ·	wsrep_repl_keys	+-	797399	+ +

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
797399	Galera		

wsrep_repl_keys_bytes

Total size of keys replicated.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_repl_keys_bytes';

```
+----+
| Variable_name | Value |
+----+
| wsrep_repl_keys_bytes | 11203721 |
+----+
```

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
11203721	Galera		

wsrep_repl_other_bytes

Total size of other bits replicated.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_repl_other_bytes';

+ -		-+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+ -		-+-		+
	wsrep_repl_other_bytes		0	
+ -		-+-		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
0	Galera		

wsrep_replicated

Total number of write-sets replicated (sent to other nodes).

```
SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_replicated';
```

+		+-		+
	Variable_name		Value	
+		+-		+
	wsrep_replicated		16109	
+		+ -		+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
16109	Galera		

wsrep_replicated_bytes

Total size of write-sets replicated.

SHOW STATUS LIKE 'wsrep_replicated_bytes';

+----+ | Variable_name | Value | +----+ | wsrep_replicated_bytes | 6526788 | +----+

Example Value	Location	Introduced	Deprecated
6526788	Galera		

CHAPTER

SIXTEEN

GALERA LOAD BALANCER PARAMETERS

Galera Load Balancer provides simple TCP connection balancing developed with scalability and performance in mind. It draws on Pen for inspiration, but its functionality is limited to only balancing TCP connections.

It can be run either through the service command or the command-line interface of glbd. Configuration for Galera Load Balancer depends on which you use to run it.

16.1 Configuration Parameters

When Galera Load Balancer starts as a system service, it reads the glbd.cfg configuration file for default parameters you want to use. Only the *LISTEN_ADDR* (page 220) parameter is mandatory.

Parameter	Default Configuration
CONTROL_ADDR (page 219)	127.0.0.1:8011
CONTROL_FIFO (page 219)	/var/run/glbd.fifo
DEFAULT_TARGETS (page 220)	127.0.0.1:80 10.0.1:80 10.0.0.2:80
LISTEN_ADDR (page 220)	8010
MAX_CONN (page 220)	
OTHER_OPTIONS (page 220)	
THREADS (page 221)	2

CONTROL_ADDR

Defines the IP address and port for controlling connections.

Command-line Argument	<i>–control</i> (page 222)
Default Configuration	127.0.0.1:8011
Mandatory Parameter	No

This is an optional parameter. Use it to define the server used in controlling client connections. When using this parameter you must define the port. In the event that you do not define this parameter, Galera Load Balancer does not open the relevant socket.

CONTROL_ADDR="127.0.0.1:8011"

CONTROL_FIFO

Defines the path to the FIFO control file.

Command-line Argument	-fifo (page 223)
Default Configuration	/var/run/glbd.fifo
Mandatory Parameter	No

This is an optional parameter. It defines the path to the FIFO control file as is always opened. In the event that there is already a file at this path, Galera Load Balancer fails to start.

CONTROL_FIFO="/var/run/glbd.fifo"

DEFAULT_TARGETS

Defines the IP addresses and ports of the destination servers.

Default Configuration	127.0.0.1:80 10.0.0.1:80 10.0.0.2:80:2
Mandatory Parameter	No

This parameter defines that IP addresses that Galera Load Balancer uses as destination servers. Specifically, in this case the Galera Cluster nodes that it routes application traffic onto.

DEFAULT_TARGETS="192.168.1.1 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.3"

LISTEN_ADDR

Defines the IP address and port used for client connections.

Default Configuration	8010
Mandatory Parameter	Yes

This parameter defines the IP address and port that Galera Load Balancer listens on for incoming client connections. The IP address is optional, the port mandatory. In the event that you define a port without an IP address, Galera Load Balancer listens on that port for all available network interfaces.

LISTEN_ADDR="8010"

MAX_CONN

Defines the maximum allowed client connections.

Command-line Argument	<i>-max_conn</i> (page 224)
Mandatory Parameter	No

This parameter defines the maximum number of client connections that you want to allow to Galera Load Balancer. It modifies the system open files limit to accommodate at least this many connections, provided sufficient privileges. It is recommend that you define this parameter if you expect the number of client connections to exceed five hundred.

MAX_CONN="135"

This option defines the maximum number of client connections that you want allow to Galera Load Balancer. Bear in mind, that it can be operating system dependent.

OTHER_OPTIONS

Defines additional options that you want to pass to Galera Load Balancer.

Mandatory Parameter No

This parameter defines various additional options that you would like to pass to Galera Load Balancer, such as a destination selection policy or Watchdog configurations. Use the same syntax as you would for the command-line arguments. For more information on the available options, see *Configuration Options* (page 221).

OTHER_OPTIONS="--random --watchdog exec:'mysql -utest -ptestpass' --discover"

THREADS

Defines the number of threads you want to use.

Command-line Argument	-threads (page 226)
Mandatory Parameter	No

This parameter allows you to define the number of threads (that is, connection pools), which you want to allow Galera Load Balancer to use. It is advisable that you have at least a few per CPU core.

THREADS="6"

16.2 Configuration Options

When Galera Load Balancer starts as a daemon process, through the /sbin/glbd command, it allows you to pass a number of command-line arguments to configure how it operates. It uses the following syntax:

/usr/local/sbin/glbd [OPTIONS] LISTEN_ADDRESS [DESTINATION_LIST]

In the event that you would like to set any of these options when you run Galera Load Balancer as a service, you can define them through the *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) parameter.

Long Argument	Short	Туре	Parameter
<i>–control</i> (page 222)	-c	IP address	CONTROL_ADDR (page 219)
<i>-daemon</i> (page 222)	-d	Boolean	
<i>-defer-accept</i> (page 222)	-a	Boolean	
<i>–discover</i> (page 222)	-D	Boolean	
<i>–extra</i> (page 223)	-x	Decimal	
-fifo (page 223)	-f	File Path	CONTROL_FIFO (page 219)
<i>—interval</i> (page 223)	-i	Decimal	
<i>–keepalive</i> (page 223)	-K	Boolean	
<i>–latency</i> (page 224)	-L	Integer	
<i>—linger</i> (page 224)	-1	Boolean	
<i>-max_conn</i> (page 224)	-m	Integer	MAX_CONN (page 220)
<i>–nodelay</i> (page 224)	-n	Boolean	
<i>–random</i> (page 225)	-r	Boolean	
<i>–round</i> (page 225)	-b	Boolean	
-single (page 225)	-S	Boolean	
-source (page 226)	-s	Boolean	
-threads (page 226)	-t	Integer	THREADS (page 221)
<i>-top</i> (page 226)	-T	Boolean	
-verbose (page 226)	-v	Boolean	
-watchdog (page 227)	-w	String	

--control

Defines the IP address and port for control connections.

Short Argument	-C
Syntax	control [IP Hostname:]port
Туре	IP Address
Configuration Parameter	CONTROL_ADDR (page 219)

For more information on defining the controlling connections, see the CONTROL_ADDR (page 219) parameter.

--daemon

Defines whether you want Galera Load Balancer to run as a daemon process.

Short Argument	-d
Syntax	daemon
Туре	Boolean

This option defines whether you want to start glbd as a daemon process. That is, if you want it to run in the background, instead of claiming the current terminal session.

--defer-accept

Enables TCP deferred acceptance on the listening socket.

Short Argument	-a
Syntax	defer-accept
Туре	Boolean

Enabling TCP_DEFER_ACCEPT allows Galera Load Balancer to awaken only when data arrives on the listening socket. It is disabled by default.

--discover

Defines whether you want to use watchdog results to discover and set new destinations.

Short Argument	-D
Syntax	discover
Туре	Boolean

When you define the *-watchdog* (page 227) option, this option defines whether Galera Load Balancer uses the return value in discovering and setting new addresses for destination servers. For instance, after querying for the *ws-rep_cluster_address* (page 181) parameter.

--extra

Defines whether you want to perform an extra destination poll on connection attempts.

Short Argument	-x
Syntax	extra D.DDD
Туре	Decimal

This option defines whether and when you want Galera Load Balancer to perform an additional destination poll on connection attempts. The given value indicates how many seconds after the previous poll that you want it to run the extra poll. By default, the extra polling feature is disabled.

--fifo

Defines the path to the FIFO control file.

Short Argument	-f
Syntax	fifo /path/to/glbd.fifo
Туре	File Path
Configuration Parameter	CONTROL_FIFO (page 219)

For more information on using FIFO control files, see the CONTROL_FIFO (page 219) parameter.

--interval

Defines how often to probe destinations for liveliness.

Short Argument	-i
Syntax	interval D.DDD
Туре	Decimal

This option defines how often Galera Load Balancer checks destination servers for liveliness. It uses values given in seconds. By default, it checks every second.

--keepalive

Defines whether you want to disable the SO_KEEPALIVE socket option on server-side sockets.

Short Argument	-K
Syntax	keepalive
Туре	Boolean

Linux systems feature the socket option SO_KEEPALIVE, which causes the server to send packets to a remote system in order to main the client connection with the destination server. This option allows you to disable SO_KEEPALIVE on server-side sockets. It allows SO_KEEPALIVE by default.

--latency

Defines the number of samples to take in calculating latency for watchdog.

Short Argument	-L
Syntax	latency N
Туре	Integer

When the Watchdog module tests a destination server to calculate latency, it sends a number of packets through to measure its responsiveness. This option configures how many packets it sends in sampling latency.

--linger

Defines whether Galera Load Balancer disables sockets lingering after they are closed.

Short Argument	-1
Syntax	linger
Туре	Boolean

When Galera Load Balancer sends the close() command, occasionally sockets linger in a TIME_WAIT state. This options defines whether or not you want Galera Load Balancer to disable lingering sockets.

--max_conn

Defines the maximum allowed client connections.

Short Argument	-m	
Syntax	max_conn	Ν
Туре	Integer	

For more information on defining the maximum client connections, see the MAX_CONN (page 220) parameter.

--nodelay

Defines whether it disables the TCP no-delay socket option.

Short Argument	-n
Syntax	nodelay
Туре	Boolean

Under normal operation, TCP connections automatically concatenate small packets into larger frames through the Nagle algorithm. In the event that you want Galera Load Balancer to disable this feature, this option causes it to open TCP connections with the TCP_NODELAY feature.

--random

Defines the destination selection policy as Random.

Short Argument	-r
Syntax	random
Туре	Boolean

The destination selection policy determines how Galera Load Balancer determines which servers to route traffic to. When you set the policy to Random, it randomly chooses a destination from the pool of available servers. You can enable this feature by default through the *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) parameter.

For more information on other policies, see Destination Selection Policies (page 97).

--round

Defines the destination selection policy as Round Robin.

Short Argument	-b
Syntax	round
Туре	Boolean

The destination selection policy determines how Galera Load Balancer determines which servers to route traffic to. When you set the policy to Round Robin, it directs new connections to the next server in a circular order list. You can enable this feature by default through the *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) parameter.

For more information on other policies, see Destination Selection Policies (page 97).

--single

Defines the destination selection policy as Single.

Short Argument	-S
Syntax	single
Туре	Boolean

The destination selection policy determines how Galera Load Balancer determines which servers to route traffic to.

When you set the policy to Single, all connections route to the server with the highest weight value. You can enable this by default through the *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) parameter.

--source

Defines the destination selection policy as Source Tracking.

Short Argument	-s
Syntax	source
Туре	Boolean

The destination selection policy determines how Galera Load Balancer determines which servers to route traffic to. When you set the policy to Source Tracking, connections that originate from one address are routed to the same destination. That is, you can ensure that certain IP addresses always route to the same destination server. You can enable this by default through the *OTHER_OPTIONS* (page 220) parameter.

Bear in mind, there are some limitations to this selection policy. When the destination list changes, the destination choice for new connections changes as well, while established connections remain in place. Additionally, when a destination is marked as unavailable, all connections that would route to it fail over to another, randomly chosen destination. When the original target becomes available again, routing to it for new connections resumes. In other words, Source Tracking works best with short-lived connections.

For more information on other policies, see Destination Selection Policies (page 97).

--threads

Defines the number of threads that you want to use.

Short Argument	-t
Syntax	threads N
Туре	Integer

For more information on threading in Galera Load Balancer, see THREADS (page 221).

--top

Enables balancing to top weights only.

Short Argument	-T
Syntax	top
Туре	Boolean

This option restricts all balancing policies to a subset of destination servers with the top weight. For instance, if you have servers with weight 1, 2 and 3, balancing occurs only on servers with weight 3, while they remain available.

```
# glbd --top 3306 \
    192.168.1.1 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.3
```

--verbose

Defines whether you want Galera Load Balancer to run as verbose.

Short Argument	-v
Syntax	verbose
Туре	Boolean

This option enables verbose output for Galera Load Balancer, which you may find useful for debugging purposes.

--watchdog

Defines specifications for watchdog operations.

Short Argument	-w	
Syntax	watchdog	SPEC_STR
Туре	String	

Under normal operation, Galera Load Balancer checks destination availability by attempting to establish a TCP connection to the server. For most use cases, this is insufficient. If you want to establish a connection with web server, you need to know if it is able to serve web pages. If you want to establish a connection with a database server, you need to know if it is able to execute queries. TCP connections don't provide that kind of information.

The Watchdog module implements asynchronous monitoring of destination servers through back-ends designed to service availability. This option allows you to enable it by defining the back-end ID string, optionally followed by a colon and the configuration options.

This initializes the exec back-end to execute external programs. It runs the mysql.sh script on each destination server in order to determine it's availability. You can find the mysql.sh in the Galera Load Balancer build directory, under files/.

Note: The Watchdog module remains a work in progress. Neither its functionality nor terminology is final.

CHAPTER

SEVENTEEN

MISCELLANEOUS REFERENCE

17.1 Glossary

Galera Arbitrator External process that functions as an additional node in certain cluster operations, such as quorum calculations and generating consistent application state snapshots.

Consider a situation where you cluster becomes partitioned due to a loss of network connectivity that results in two components of equal size. Each component initiates quorum calculations to determine which should remain the *Primary Component* and which should become a nonoperational component. If the components are of equal size, it risks a split-brain condition. Galera Arbitrator provides an addition vote in the quorum calculation, so that one component registers as larger than the other. The larger component then remains the Primary Component.

Unlike the main mysqld process, garbd does not generate replication events of its own and does not store replication data, but it does acknowledge all replication events. Furthermore, you can route replication through Galera Arbitrator, such as when generating a consistent application state snapshot for backups.

Note: See Also: For more information, see *Galera Arbitrator* (page 86) and *Backing Up Cluster Data* (page 89).

Galera Replication Plugin Galera Replication Plugin is a general purpose replication plugin for any transactional system. It can be used to create a synchronous multi-master replication solution to achieve high availability and scale-out.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Galera Replication Plugin (page 14) for more details.

GCache See Write-set Cache.

- **Global Transaction ID** To keep the state identical on all nodes, the *wsrep API* uses global transaction IDs (GTID), which are used to both:
 - Identify the state change
 - Identify the state itself by the ID of the last state change

The GTID consists of:

- A state UUID, which uniquely identifies the state and the sequence of changes it undergoes
- An ordinal sequence number (seqno, a 64-bit signed integer) to denote the position of the change in the sequence

Note: See Also: For more information on Global Transaction ID's, see wsrep API (page 14).

Incremental State Transfer In an Incremental State Transfer (IST) a node only receives the missing write-sets and catch up with the group by replaying them. See also the definition for State Snapshot Transfer (SST).

Note: See Also: For more information on IST's, see Incremental State Transfer (IST) (page 17).

- **IST** See Incremental State Transfer.
- Logical State Transfer Method Type of back-end state transfer method that operates through the database server. For example: mysqldump.

Note: See Also: For more information see, Logical State Snapshot (page 67).

Physical State Transfer Method Type of back-end state transfer method that operates on the physical media in the datadir. For example: rsync and xtrabackup.

Note: See Also: For more information see, *Physical State Snapshot* (page 69).

Primary Component In addition to single node failures, the cluster may be split into several components due to network failure. In such a situation, only one of the components can continue to modify the database state to avoid history divergence. This component is called the Primary Component (PC).

Note: See Also: For more information on the Primary Component, see *Weighted Quorum* (page 23) for more details.

Rolling Schema Upgrade The rolling schema upgrade is a DDL processing method, where the DDL will only be processed locally at the node. The node is desynchronized from the cluster for the duration of the DDL processing in a way that it does not block the rest of the nodes. When the DDL processing is complete, the node applies the delayed replication events and synchronizes back with the cluster.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Rolling Schema Upgrade (page 80).

- **RSU** See Rolling Schema Upgrade.
- seqno See Sequence Number.
- **sequence number** 64-bit signed integer that the node uses to denote the position of a given transaction in the sequence. The sequence is second component to the *Global Transaction ID*.
- **SST** See State Snapshot Transfer.
- **State Snapshot Transfer** State Snapshot Transfer refers to a full data copy from one cluster node (donor) to the joining node (joiner). See also the definition for Incremental State Transfer (IST).

Note: See Also: For more information, see State Snapshot Transfer (SST) (page 16).

- **State UUID** Unique identifier for the state of a node and the sequence of changes it undergoes. It is the first component of the *Global Transaction ID*.
- TOI See Total Order Isolation.
- **Total Order Isolation** By default, DDL statements are processed by using the Total Order Isolation (TOI) method. In TOI, the query is replicated to the nodes in a statement form before executing on master. The query waits for all preceding transactions to commit and then gets executed in isolation on all nodes simultaneously.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Total Order Isolation (page 79).

write-set Transaction commits the node sends to and receives from the cluster.

Write-set Cache Galera stores write-sets in a special cache called Write-set Cache (GCache). In short, GCache is a memory allocator for write-sets and its primary purpose is to minimize the write set footprint on the RAM.

Note: See Also: For more information, see Write-set Cache (GCache) (page 18).

wsrep API The wsrep API is a generic replication plugin interface for databases. The API defines a set of application callbacks and replication plugin calls.

Note: See Also: For more information, see wsrep API (page 14).

17.2 Versioning Information

Galera Cluster for MySQL is available in binary software packages for several different Linux distributions, as well as in source code for other distributions and other Unix-like operating systems, such as FreeBSD and Solaris.

For Linux distributions, binary packages in 32-bit and 64-bit for both the MySQL database server with the wsrep API patch and the *Galera Replication Plugin* are available from the Codership Repository. These include support for:

- Red Hat Enterprise Linux
- Fedora
- CentOS
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server
- openSUSE
- Debian
- Ubuntu

By installing and configuring the Codership Repository on any of these systems, you can install and update Galera Cluster for MySQL through your package manager. In the event that you use a distribution of Linux that is not supported, or if you use another Unix-like operating system, source files are available on GitHub, at:

- MySQL Server with the wsrep API patch.
- Galera Replication Plugin.
- glb, the Galera Load Balancer.

For users of FreeBSD and similar operating systems, the Galera Replication Plugin is also available in ports, at /usr/ports/databases/galera, which corrects for certain compatibility issues with Linux dependencies.

Note: For more information on the installation process, see Installation (page 33).

17.2.1 Release Numbering Schemes

Software packages for Galera Cluster have their own release numbering schemas. There are two schemas to consider in version numbering:

• Galera wsrep Provider Also, referred to as the *Galera Replication Plugin*. The wsrep Provider uses the following versioning schema: <wsrep API main version>.<Galera version>. For example, release 24.2.4 indicates wsrep API version 24.x.x with Galera wsrep Provider version 2.4.

• MySQL Server with wsrep API patch The second versioning schema relates to the database server. Here, the MySQL server uses the following versioning schema <MySQL server version>-<wsrep API version>. For example, release 5.5.29-23.7.3 indicates a MySQL database server in 5.5.29 with wsrep API version 23.7.3.

For instances of Galera Cluster that use the MariaDB or Percona XtraDB database servers, consult their respective documentation for version and release information.

17.2.2 Third-party Implementations of Galera Cluster

In addition to the Galera Cluster for MySQL, the reference implementation from Codership Oy, there are two third party implementations of Galera Cluster. These are,

- Percona XtraDB Cluster is a high-availability and high-scalability solution for MySQL users. Percona XtraDB CLuster integrates Percona XtraDB Server with the Galera library of high-availability solutions in a single product package.
- MariaDB Galera Cluster uses the Galera library for the replication implementation. To interface with the Galera Replication Plugin, MariaDB is enhanced to support the replication API definition in the wsrep API project. Additionally, releases of MariaDB Server from version 10.1 on are packaged with Galera Cluster.

For more information, see What is MariaDB Galera Cluster.

17.3 Legal Notice

Copyright (C) 2013 Codership Oy <info@codership.com>

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts. To view a copy of that license, visit GNU Free Documentation License.

Any trademarks, logos, and service marks in this document are the property of Codership or other third parties. You are not permitted to use these Marks without the prior written consent of Codership or such appropriate third party. Codership, Galera Cluster for MySQL, and the Codership logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Codership.

All Materials on this Document are (and shall continue to be) owned exclusively by Codership or other respective third party owners and are protected under applicable copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade dress and/or other proprietary rights. Under no circumstances will you acquire any ownership rights or other interest in any Materials by or through your access or use of the Materials. All right, title and interest not expressly granted is reserved to Codership.

- "MySQL" is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.
- "Percona XtraDB Cluster" and "Percona Server" are registered trademarks of Percona LLC.
- "MariaDB" and "MariaDB Galera Cluster" are registered trademarks of Monty Program Ab.
- genindex
- search

INDEX

Symbols

: Parameters evs.evict, 163 socket.ssl_ca, 175 : Status Variables wsrep_evs_state, 207

Α

Asynchronous replication Descriptions, 8

В

base_host Parameters, 161 base_port Parameters, 161

С

cert.log_conflicts Parameters, 146, 161 Certification Based Replication Descriptions, 9 Certification based replication Descriptions, 1 Checking Parameters, 177 Configuration pc.recovery, 70 SELinux, 155 Configuration Tips wsrep_provider_options, 153, 154

D

Database cluster Descriptions, 7 debug Parameters, 161 Debug log Logs, 146, 179 Descriptions Asynchronous replication, 8 Certification Based Replication, 9

Certification based replication, 1 Database cluster, 7 Eager replication, 8 Galera Arbitrator, 86 GCache, 18 Global Transaction ID, 14 Lazy replication, 8 Rolling Schema Upgrade, 80 Synchronous replication, 8 Total Order Isolation, 79 Virtual Synchrony, 14 Virtual synchrony, 1 Weighted Quorum, 23 Writeset Cache, 18 wsrep API, 14 DONOR Node states, 19 Drupal, 179

Е

Eager replication Descriptions, 8 ER_LOCK_DEADLOCK Errors, 131 ER_UNKNOWN_COM_ERROR Errors, 196 Errors ER_LOCK_DEADLOCK, 131 ER UNKNOWN COM ERROR, 196 evs.auto evict Parameters, 161 evs.causal_keepalive_period Parameters, 162 evs.consensus timeout Parameters, 22, 162 evs.debug_log_mask Parameters, 162 evs.delayed_keep_period Parameters, 162 evs.delayed margin Parameters, 163 evs.evict

: Parameters, 163 evs.inactive_check_period Parameters, 22, 163 evs.inactive_timeout Parameters, 22, 163 evs.info log mask Parameters, 164 evs.install timeout Parameters, 164 evs.join_retrans_period Parameters, 164 evs.keepalive_period Parameters, 22, 165 evs.max_install_timeouts Parameters, 165 evs.send_window Parameters, 165 evs.stats_report_period Parameters, 165 evs.suspect timeout Parameters, 22, 165 evs.use_aggregate Parameters, 166 evs.user send window Parameters, 166 evs.version Parameters, 166 evs.view_forget_timeout Parameters, 166

F

Firewall settings iptables, 117 Ports, 117

G

Galera Arbitrator, 89, 229 Descriptions, 86 Logs, 86 Galera Replication Plugin, 229 GCache, 229 Descriptions, 18 gcache Performance, 151 gcache.dir Parameters, 167 gcache.keep_pages_size Parameters, 167 gcache.name Parameters, 167 gcache.page_size Parameters, 168 gcache.size Parameters, 168

Performance, 151 gcs.fc_debug Parameters, 168 gcs.fc_factor Parameters, 168 gcs.fc limit Parameters, 168 gcs.fc master slave Parameters, 169 gcs.max_packet_size Parameters, 169 gcs.max_throttle Parameters, 169 gcs.recv_q_hard_limit Parameters, 169 gcs.recv_q_soft_limit Parameters, 169 gcs.sync donor Parameters, 170 Global Transaction ID, 229 Descriptions, 14 gmcast.listen addr Parameters, 89, 170 gmcast.mcast addr Parameters, 170 gmcast.mcast ttl Parameters, 170 gmcast.peer_timeout Parameters, 170 gmcast.segment Parameters, 171 gmcast.time_wait Parameters, 171 gmcast.version Parameters, 171 gvwstate.dat Parameters, 171

Incremental State Transfer, 229 State Snapshot Transfer methods, 17 innodb_autoinc_lock_mode Performance, 152 innodb_locks_unsafe_for_binlog Performance, 152 iptables Firewall settings, 117 Ports, 117 IST, 230 ist.recv_addr Parameters, 171

J

JOINED

Node states, 19 JOINER Node states, 19

L

Lazy replication Descriptions, 8 Load balancing, 95 Logical State Transfer Method, **230** Logs Debug log, 146, 179 Galera Arbitrator, 86 mysqld error log, 89

Μ

Memory Performance, 151 my.cnf, 153, 181 mysqld error log Logs, 89

Ν

Node state changes Node states, 20 Node states DONOR, 19 JOINED, 19 JOINER, 19 Node state changes, 20 OPEN, 19 PRIMARY, 19 SYNCED, 19

0

OPEN Node states, 19

Ρ

pairs: Parameters wsrep_slave_UK_checks, 195 Parameters base_host, 161 base_port, 161 cert.log_conflicts, 146, 161 Checking, 177 debug, 161 evs.auto_evict, 161 evs.causal_keepalive_period, 162 evs.consensus timeout, 22, 162 evs.debug_log_mask, 162 evs.delayed keep period, 162 evs.delayed_margin, 163 evs.inactive_check_period, 22, 163 evs.inactive timeout, 22, 163

evs.info log mask, 164 evs.install timeout, 164 evs.join retrans period, 164 evs.keepalive_period, 22, 165 evs.max install timeouts, 165 evs.send window, 165 evs.stats report period, 165 evs.suspect timeout, 22, 165 evs.use aggregate, 166 evs.user_send_window, 166 evs.version, 166 evs.view_forget_timeout, 166 gcache.dir, 167 gcache.keep_pages_size, 167 gcache.name, 167 gcache.page_size, 168 gcache.size, 168 gcs.fc debug, 168 gcs.fc factor, 168 gcs.fc limit, 168 gcs.fc_master_slave, 169 gcs.max packet size, 169 gcs.max_throttle, 169 gcs.recv q hard limit, 169 gcs.recv_q_soft_limit, 169 gcs.sync donor, 170 gmcast.listen_addr, 89, 170 gmcast.mcast_addr, 170 gmcast.mcast_ttl, 170 gmcast.peer_timeout, 170 gmcast.segment, 171 gmcast.time_wait, 171 gmcast.version, 171 gvwstate.dat, 171 ist.recv addr, 171 pc.announce_timeout, 172 pc.bootstrap, 72, 172 pc.checksum, 172 pc.ignore quorum, 172 pc.ignore_sb, 172 pc.linger, 173 pc.npvo, 173 pc.recovery, 171 pc.version, 173 pc.wait_prim, 173 pc.wait_prim_timeout, 173 pc.weight, 25, 173 protonet.backend, 174 protonet.version, 174 repl.causal_read_timeout, 174 repl.commit_order, 174 repl.key_format, 174 repl.max ws size, 175 repl.proto max, 175

Setting, 177 socket.checksum, 176 socket.ssl cert, 120, 175 socket.ssl_cipher, 120, 176 socket.ssl compression, 120, 176 socket.ssl key, 120, 176 socket.ssl password file, 176 wsrep auto increment control, 180 wsrep causal reads, 180, 199 wsrep_cert_deps_distance, 110 wsrep_certify_nonPK, 181 wsrep_cluster_address, 82, 109, 181 wsrep cluster conf id, 107 wsrep_cluster_name, 89, 182 wsrep_cluster_size, 107 wsrep_cluster_state_uuid, 107 wsrep_cluster_status, 107 wsrep connected, 109 wsrep convert lock to trx, 182 wsrep data dir, 65 wsrep_data_home_dir, 183 wsrep dbug option, 183 wsrep_debug, 146, 184 wsrep desync, 184 wsrep drupal 282555 workaround, 185 wsrep evs repl latency, 207 wsrep_flow_control_paused, 110 wsrep_forced_binlog_format, 185 wsrep_last_committed, 72 wsrep load data splitting, 186 wsrep_local_bf_aborts, 146 wsrep_local_cert_failures, 146 wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg, 110 wsrep_local_recv_queue_max, 110 wsrep local recv queue min, 110 wsrep_local_send_queue_avg, 111 wsrep local send queue max, 111 wsrep_local_send_queue_min, 111 wsrep local state comment, 109 wsrep_log_conflicts, 186 wsrep max ws rows, 187 wsrep max ws size, 187 wsrep node address, 188 wsrep_node_incoming_address, 188 wsrep_node_name, 65, 89, 189 wsrep_notify_cmd, 107, 189 wsrep on, 190 wsrep_OSU_method, 80, 191 wsrep_preordered, 191 wsrep_provider, 192 wsrep_provider_options, 23, 72, 192 wsrep_ready, 109 wsrep restart slave, 193 wsrep retry autocommit, 147, 148, 193

wsrep slave FK checks, 194 wsrep slave threads, 194 wsrep sst auth, 195 wsrep_sst_donor, 65, 196 wsrep sst donor rejects queries, 196 wsrep sst method, 16, 17, 197 wsrep sst receive address, 198 wsrep start position, 199 wsrep sync wait, 199 wsrep_ws_persistency, 200 pc.announce_timeout Parameters, 172 pc.bootstrap Parameters, 72, 172 pc.checksum Parameters, 172 pc.ignore_quorum Parameters, 172 pc.ignore_sb Parameters, 172 pc.linger Parameters, 173 pc.npvo Parameters, 173 pc.recovery Configuration, 70 Parameters, 171 pc.version Parameters, 173 pc.wait_prim Parameters, 173 pc.wait_prim_timeout Parameters, 173 pc.weight Parameters, 25, 173 Performance gcache, 151 gcache.size, 151 innodb autoinc lock mode, 152 innodb_locks_unsafe_for_binlog, 152 Memory, 151 Swap size, 151 wsrep received bytes, 151 wsrep_slave_threads, 152 Physical State Transfer Method, 230 PRIMARY Node states, 19 Primary Component, 230 Nominating, 72 protonet.backend Parameters, 174 protonet.version Parameters, 174

R

repl.causal_read_timeout Parameters, 174 repl.commit_order Parameters, 174 repl.key_format Parameters, 174 repl.max_ws_size Parameters, 175 repl.proto_max Parameters, 175 Rolling Schema Upgrade, **230** Descriptions, 80 RSU, **230**

S

SELinux Configuration, 155 seqno, 230 sequence number, 230 Setting Parameters, 177 socket.checksum Parameters, 176 socket.ssl ca : Parameters, 175 socket.ssl cert Parameters, 120, 175 socket.ssl_cipher Parameters, 120, 176 socket.ssl_compression Parameters, 120, 176 socket.ssl_key Parameters, 120, 176 socket.ssl_password_file Parameters, 176 Split-brain Descriptions, 23 Prevention, 86 Recovery, 72 SST, 230 State Snapshot Transfer, 230 State Snapshot Transfer methods, 16 State Snapshot Transfer methods Incremental State Transfer, 17 State Snapshot Transfer, 16 State UUID, 230 Status Variables wsrep apply oooe, 202 wsrep_apply_oool, 202 wsrep_apply_window, 203 wsrep_cert_deps_distance, 203 wsrep cert index size, 203 wsrep cert interval, 204

wsrep cluster conf id, 204 wsrep_cluster_size, 204 wsrep cluster state uuid, 205 wsrep_cluster_status, 205 wsrep commit oooe, 205 wsrep commit oool, 205 wsrep commit window, 206 wsrep connected, 206 wsrep evs delayed, 206 wsrep_evs_evict_list, 207 wsrep_flow_control_paused, 207 wsrep_flow_control_paused_ns, 208 wsrep flow control recv, 208 wsrep_flow_control_sent, 208 wsrep_gcomm_uuid, 208 wsrep_incoming_addresses, 209 wsrep_last_committed, 209 wsrep local bf aborts, 209 wsrep local cached downto, 210 wsrep local cert failures, 210 wsrep_local_commits, 210 wsrep local index, 210 wsrep_local_recv_queue, 211 wsrep local recv queue avg, 211 wsrep local recv queue max, 211 wsrep local recv queue min, 211 wsrep_local_replays, 212 wsrep_local_send_queue, 212 wsrep_local_send_queue_avg, 212 wsrep_local_send_queue_max, 213 wsrep_local_send_queue_min, 213 wsrep_local_state, 213 wsrep_local_state_comment, 213 wsrep_local_state_uuid, 214 wsrep protocol version, 214 wsrep_provider_name, 214 wsrep provider vendor, 215 wsrep_provider_version, 215 wsrep ready, 215 wsrep_received, 215 wsrep received bytes, 216 wsrep repl data bytes, 216 wsrep repl keys, 216 wsrep_repl_keys_bytes, 217 wsrep_repl_other_bytes, 217 wsrep_replicated, 217 wsrep_replicated_bytes, 217 Swap size Performance, 151 **SYNCED** Node states, 19 Synchronous replication Descriptions, 8

Т

TOI, **230** Total Order Isolation, 65, **230** Descriptions, 79

V

Virtual Synchrony Descriptions, 14 Virtual synchrony Descriptions, 1

W

Weighted Ouorum Descriptions, 23 write-set, 230 Write-set Cache, 231 Writeset Cache Descriptions, 18 wsrep API, 231 Descriptions, 14 wsrep_apply_oooe Status Variables, 202 wsrep_apply_oool Status Variables, 202 wsrep_apply_window Status Variables, 203 wsrep auto increment control Parameters, 180 wsrep causal reads Parameters, 180, 199 wsrep_cert_deps_distance Parameters, 110 Status Variables, 203 wsrep_cert_index_size Status Variables, 203 wsrep_cert_interval Status Variables, 204 wsrep_certify_nonPK Parameters, 181 wsrep cluster address Parameters, 82, 109, 181 wsrep_cluster_conf_id Parameters, 107 Status Variables, 204 wsrep cluster name Parameters, 89, 182 wsrep_cluster_size Parameters, 107 Status Variables, 204 wsrep_cluster_state_uuid Parameters, 107 Status Variables, 205 wsrep_cluster_status

Parameters, 107 Status Variables, 205 wsrep commit oooe Status Variables, 205 wsrep commit oool Status Variables, 205 wsrep commit window Status Variables, 206 wsrep_connected Parameters, 109 Status Variables, 206 wsrep_convert_lock_to_trx Parameters, 182 wsrep_data_dir Parameters, 65 wsrep_data_home_dir Parameters, 183 wsrep dbug option Parameters, 183 wsrep debug Parameters, 146, 184 wsrep desync Parameters, 184 wsrep drupal 282555 workaround Parameters, 185 wsrep evs delayed Status Variables, 206 wsrep_evs_evict_list Status Variables, 207 wsrep_evs_repl_latency Parameters, 207 wsrep_evs_state : Status Variables, 207 wsrep_flow_control_paused Parameters, 110 Status Variables, 207 wsrep flow control paused ns Status Variables, 208 wsrep flow control recv Status Variables, 208 wsrep flow control sent Status Variables, 208 wsrep forced binlog format Parameters, 185 wsrep_gcomm_uuid Status Variables, 208 wsrep_incoming_addresses Status Variables, 209 wsrep_last_committed Parameters, 72 Status Variables, 209 wsrep_load_data_splitting Parameters, 186 wsrep local bf aborts

Parameters, 146 Status Variables, 209 wsrep local cached downto Status Variables, 210 wsrep local cert failures Parameters, 146 Status Variables, 210 wsrep local commits Status Variables, 210 wsrep_local_index Status Variables, 210 wsrep_local_recv_queue Status Variables, 211 wsrep_local_recv_queue_avg Parameters, 110 Status Variables, 211 wsrep_local_recv_queue_max Parameters, 110 Status Variables, 211 wsrep local recv queue min Parameters, 110 Status Variables, 211 wsrep_local_replays Status Variables, 212 wsrep local send queue Status Variables, 212 wsrep_local_send_queue_avg Parameters, 111 Status Variables, 212 wsrep_local_send_queue_max Parameters, 111 Status Variables, 213 wsrep_local_send_queue_min Parameters, 111 Status Variables, 213 wsrep_local_state Status Variables, 213 wsrep_local_state_comment Parameters, 109 Status Variables, 213 wsrep local state uuid Status Variables, 214 wsrep log conflicts Parameters, 186 wsrep_max_ws_rows Parameters, 187 wsrep_max_ws_size Parameters, 187 wsrep_node_address Parameters, 188 wsrep_node_incoming_address Parameters, 188 wsrep node name Parameters, 65, 89, 189

wsrep notify cmd Parameters, 107, 189 wsrep on Parameters, 190 wsrep OSU method Parameters, 80, 191 wsrep preordered Parameters, 191 wsrep protocol version Status Variables, 214 wsrep_provider Parameters, 192 wsrep_provider_name Status Variables, 214 wsrep_provider_options Configuration Tips, 153, 154 Parameters, 23, 72, 192 wsrep provider vendor Status Variables, 215 wsrep provider version Status Variables, 215 wsrep ready Parameters, 109 Status Variables, 215 wsrep received Status Variables, 215 wsrep_received_bytes Performance, 151 Status Variables, 216 wsrep_repl_data_bytes Status Variables, 216 wsrep_repl_keys Status Variables, 216 wsrep_repl_keys_bytes Status Variables, 217 wsrep_repl_other_bytes Status Variables, 217 wsrep_replicated Status Variables, 217 wsrep_replicated_bytes Status Variables, 217 wsrep restart slave Parameters, 193 wsrep_retry_autocommit Parameters, 147, 148, 193 wsrep_slave_FK_checks Parameters, 194 wsrep_slave_threads Parameters, 194 Performance, 152 wsrep_sst_auth Parameters, 195 wsrep sst donor Parameters, 65, 196

wsrep_sst_donor_rejects_queries Parameters, 196 wsrep_sst_method Parameters, 16, 17, 197 wsrep_sst_receive_address Parameters, 198 wsrep_start_position Parameters, 199 wsrep_sync_wait Parameters, 199 wsrep_ws_persistency Parameters, 200